NK300BX Integrated CNC System

Manufacturers' Manual

4th Edition

Weihong Electronic Technology Co., Ltd.

The copyright of this manual belongs to Weihong Electronic Technology Co., Ltd. (hereinafter referred to as Weihong Company). This manual and any image, table, data or other information contained in this manual may not be reproduced, transferred, or translated without any prior written permission of Weihong Company.

The information contained in this manual is constantly being updated. You can login to the official website of Weihong Company <u>www.en.weihong.com.cn</u> to download the latest PDF edition for free.

Preface

About This manual

This manual is intended for manufacturers. If you use Weihong CNC system for the first time, it is suggested to read through this manual. If not, however, you can search for the desired information via the contents.

With 7chapters, this manual can be divided into 5 parts, as follows:

- 1) Preface part, introducing the precautions about transportation and storage, installation, wiring, debugging, usage and so on. You need to read them first carefully to ensure safe operations.
- 2) Hardware part, including chapter 1, 2 and 5. Chapter 1 and 2 gives general description of NK300BX CNC system from the perspective of system configuration, hardware information as well as wiring diagrams of ports. Chapter 5 introduces the parameter setting and wiring diagrams of drives of various brands.
- 3) Software operation part. Chapter 3 introduces software interfaces and operation corresponding to each function and lists related parameters and setting notes. After reading through this part, you can learn the operation menus and commands.
- 4) Maintenance part, including chapter 4, which contains maintenance information. You can take corresponding actions in case of breakdown according to this chapter.
- 5) Appendix part, including chapter 6 and chapter 7. Chapter 6 lists all the parameters while chapter 7 contains the software license agreement.

Applicable Product Model

This manual is applicable to NK300BX Integrated CNC System. Refer to the table below for details.

Product Model	Remarks
NK300BX Integrated CNC System	Abbreviated as NK300BX.

Contact Us

You can contact us by the following info for technical support and pre-sales / after-sales service:

Company Name:	Weihong Electronic Technology Co., Ltd.
Headquarters Address:	No.1590, Huhang Rd., Fengxian, Shanghai, PRC 201400
Tel:	+86-21-33587550
Fax:	+86-21-33587519
Website:	http://en.weihong.com.cn

Revision History

Date	Edition	Revision
	R4	1. Contact information updated;
		2. Screenshots of the software updated;
2016 02		3. Document style updated.
2010.02		4. The wiring diagram in section 5.2.1 and 5.2.6 updated;
		5. Chapter 1, section 2.2, section 2.3, chapter 3, section 4.1, section
		4.2, and chapter 6 updated.

You can refer to the following table for the revision records of each edition.

Precautions

Precautions can be divided into caution and warning according to the degree of possible loss or injury in case of negligence or omission of precautions stipulated in this manual.



: general info, mainly for informing, such as supplementary instructions and conditions to enable a function. In case of negligence or omission of this kind of precautions, you may not activate a function. Note that in some circumstances, negligence or omission of this kind of precautions could cause physical injury or machine damage.



kind of precautions, you may suffer physical injury, or even death, machine damage or other losses.



1) Precautions Related to Storage and Transportation

- > The products should be transported properly in terms of the weight;
- An excess of specified quantity of stacking products is prohibited;
- Climbing, standing or placing heavy loads on the products is prohibited;
- Dragging or carrying the products via cables or devices connected to them is prohibited;

2) Precautions Related to Installation

- Only when this equipment installed in the qualified electricity cabinet can it be used. The construction of the cabinet must reach IP54 grade of protection;
- Paste sealing strips on the joint of the cabinet to seal all the cracks;

WARNING

- Cable entry should be sealed while easy-to-open on the spot;
- A fan or heat exchanger should be adopted for the heat dissipation and air convection of the cabinet;
- If a fan is adopted, air strainer is a must in air inlet or air outlet;
- Dust or cutting fluids may have access to the CNC device via the tiny cracks and tuyere. Therefore it is necessary to pay attention to the surroundings and air flow direction of the air vent to make sure that the outflow gas is towards pollution source;
- 100 mm space should be preserved between the back of the CNC device and the cabinet wall for plugging cable connected with the device and the ventilation & heat dissipation in the cabinet;
- Space between this device and other equipments should also be preserved according to the requirements;
- The product should be installed firmly and without vibration. During installing, casting, knocking, striking, or loading on the product is forbidden;
- To reduce electromagnetic interference, power-supply components used should be above AC or DC 50V and the space between cable and CNC device should be preserved above 100mm;
- > It will be better if CNC device is installed at a position facilitating debugging and maintenance.

3) Precautions Related to Wiring

- > Only qualified people are allowed to participate in the wiring and checking;
- The CNC device should be grounded reliably and grounding resistance should be less than 4 ohm. Neutral line is absolutely not allowed to replace earth wire. Otherwise, it may result in malfunction of the device due to the interference;
- > Wiring should be firm and steady, or misoperation may occur;
- Voltage values and positive & negative polarity of any connection plug should be in accordance with specifications set forth in the manual, or it may result in breakdowns such as short circuit and permanent damage to the device;
- To guard against electric shock or CNC device damage, fingers should keep dry before plugging or touching switch;
- The connecting wire should not be damaged and squeezed, or the leakage or short circuit may occur;
- > It is prohibited to plug or open the chassis of CNC device when power on.

4) Precautions Related to Running & Debugging

WARNING

- Parameters setting should be checked before running, since wrong setting may lead to accidental movements;
- Modification to parameters should be within the allowable range, or such breakdowns as unsteady running and machine damage will occur.

5) Precautions in Use

- > Before power-on, please make sure that the switch is on blackout to avoid occasional start-up;
- Please check the electromagnetic compatibility during electrical design in order to avoid or reduce electromagnetic interference to the CNC device. A low pass filter should be employed to reduce electromagnetic interference if there are other electrical devices nearby;
- It is not allowed to frequently power on and power off. It is recommended to power up the machine again at least one (1) minute later after power failure or blackout.

CAUTION

1) Precautions Related to Product and Manual

- Matters related to restrictions and functions available stipulated in the manuals issued by the machine manufacturer are prior to those in this manual;
- This manual assumes all the optional functions are available, which you must confirm through manuals issued by the machine manufacturer;
- Please refer to manuals issued by the machine manufacturer for the instructions of machine tools;
- Functions, and software interfaces vary with the system and the version of software. Before using the system, you must confirm the specifications.

2) Precautions When Opening the Package

- Please make sure that the products are what you have ordered;
- > Check if the products are damaged in transit;
- > Check if the components and accessories are damaged or missing in terms of the detailed list;
- Please contact us promptly if product discrepancy, accessory missing or transit damage occurs.

Table of Contents

1	Ov	erview	7
1.1	S	System Configuration	8
1.2	A	An Introduction to NK300BX	8
1.2	2.1	Structure Specification	9
1.2	2.2	Overall Connection Diagram	
2	Wi	iring	20
2.1	E	Basic Concepts of Signal	21
2.1	L.1	Signal Types	21
2.2	E	Electrical Switch Wiring Diagram of Control Panel	23
2.3	т	Terminal Wiring Specification	23
2.3	3.1	Mounting Dimension of Lambda 4S Controller	24
2.3	3.2	Wiring Diagram of Lambda 4S Controller	24
2.3	3.3	IO Specification of Lambda 4S Controller	26
2.3	3.4	Mounting Dimension of Terminal Board EX31A1	28
2.3	3.5	Wiring Diagram of Terminal Board EX31A1	29
2.3	8.6	Mounting Dimension of EX27A3	
2.3	3.7	Wiring Diagram of Terminal Board EX27A3	
2.4	P	Port Definition and Wiring Specification	31
2.4	1.1	Driver Interface Definition	31
2.4	1.2	Handwheel Interface Definition	32
2.4	1.3	USB Interface Definition	
3	Ор	eration	34
3.1	0	Debugging Steps	37
3.2	C	Operational Interfaces	38
3.3	I,	/O Ports Polarity Adjustment	39
3.4	A	Adjustment of Axis Direction and Pulse Equivalent	42
3.4	1.1	Axis Direction Adjustment	42

3.4.2	Pulse Equivalent Adjustment	
3.4.3	Upper & Lower Limit Setting of Worktable Stroke	45
3.5	Encoder Feedback	46
3.5.1	Direction Setting for Axis Encoder	46
3.5.2	Parameter Specification	46
3.6	Returning to Machine Origin	47
3.6.1	Returning to Machine Origin Operations under Three Axes Configuration	
3.6.2	Returning to Machine Origin Operations under Four Axes Configuration	
3.6.3	Principle of Returning to Machine Origin (without Encoder Feedback)	52
3.6.4	Principle of Returning to Machine Origin (with Encoder Feedback)	54
3.6.5	Parameters Specifications	55
3.6.6	FAQ & Troubleshooting	57
3.7	Spindle Parameter Adjustment	58
3.7.1	Spindle Speed Setting	58
3.8	Tool Measurement	61
3.8.1	Software Interface	
3.8.2	First/After Tool Change	63
3.8.3	Fixed Calibration	65
3.8.4	Mobile Tool Measurement	67
3.9	Offset Setting of WCS	70
3.9.1	- WCS (Workpiece Coordinate System)	
3.9.2	Extended Coordinate System	71
3.9.3	Software Interface	72
3.10	Centering	76
3.10.	1 Manual Center	
3.10.2	2 Circle Center	77
3.10.3	3 Auto Center	78
3.11	Adjustment of Speed & Acceleration	
3.11.1	1 Feedrate Setting	
3.11.2	2 G00 Speed Setting	83
3.11.3	3 Jog Speed/ Rapid Jog Speed	83
3.11.4	4 Parameter Specification	85
3.12	Simulation & Track	

3.1	2.1	Simulation	89
3.1	2.2	Motion Track	90
3.1	2.3	Machining Statistics	90
3.1	2.4	Parameter Specification	91
3.13	Com	pensation	92
3.1	3.1	Tool Compensation	
3	3.13.1.:	1 Tool Radius Compensation (Code G40~G42)	94
3	3.13.1.2	2 Tool Compensation Type	95
3	3.13.1.	3 Tool Compensation Direction	96
3.1	3.2	Workpiece Compensation	97
3.1	3.3	Screw Error Compensation	98
Э	3.13.3.3	1 Causes of Screw Error and Compensation Method	98
Э	3.13.3.2	2 Screw Error Compensation Operation	100
Э	3.13.3.3	3 Software Interface and Operation	102
3.1	3.4	Quadrant Error Compensation	104
3.14	Log	and Diagnosis	105
3.1	4.1	Log	105
3.1	4.2	Diagnosis	106
2.15	Dree	man File Management	100
3.15	Prog	ram File Management	108
3.15 3.1	Prog 5.1	ram File Management	108 108
3.15 3.1 3.1	Prog 5.1 5.2	gram File Management Machining Wizard Program File	108 108 111
3.15 3.1 3.1 3.1	Prog 5.1 5.2 5.3	gram File Management Machining Wizard Program File Multi-task Machining	108 108 111 115
3.15 3.1 3.1 3.1 3.1	Prog 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4	gram File Management Machining Wizard Program File Multi-task Machining Parameter Specification	108 108 111 115 118
 3.15 3.1 3.1 3.1 3.1 3.16 	Prog 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 Han	gram File Management Machining Wizard Program File Multi-task Machining Parameter Specification dwheel Operation	108 108 111 115 118 121
 3.15 3.1. 3.1. 3.1. 3.16 3.1. 	Prog 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 Han 6.1	gram File Management Machining Wizard Program File Multi-task Machining Parameter Specification dwheel Operation Handwheel Mode	108 111 111 115 118 121
 3.15 3.1. 3.1. 3.1. 3.16 3.1. 3.1. 	Prog 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 Hand 6.1 6.2	ram File Management Machining Wizard Program File Multi-task Machining Parameter Specification dwheel Operation Handwheel Mode Handwheel Guide Control	108 111 115 115 118 121 121 122
 3.15 3.1. 3.1. 3.1. 3.16 3.1. 3.11 3.17 	Prog 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 Hand 6.1 6.2	gram File Management Machining Wizard Program File Multi-task Machining Parameter Specification dwheel Operation Handwheel Mode Handwheel Guide Control	108 111 115 115 118 121 121 122
 3.15 3.1. 3.1. 3.1. 3.16 3.1. 3.17 3.17 3.17 	Prog 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 Hand 6.1 6.2 Syste 7 1	ram File Management	108 111 115 115 118 121 121 122 123
3.15 3.1. 3.1. 3.1. 3.10 3.10 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11	Prog 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 Hand 6.1 6.2 Syste 7.1	ram File Management	108 108 111 115 118 121 121 122 123 123
3.15 3.1. 3.1. 3.1. 3.10 3.10 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11	Prog 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 Hand 6.1 6.2 Syste 7.1 7.2	rram File Management	108 111 115 115 118 121 121 122 123 123 124 125
 3.15 3.1. 3.1. 3.1. 3.16 3.11 3.11 3.17 3.17 3.11 3.11<td>Prog 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 Han 6.1 6.2 5yste 7.1 7.2 7.3</td><td>rram File Management</td><td>108 111 115 115 118 121 121 122 123 123 124 125</td>	Prog 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 Han 6.1 6.2 5yste 7.1 7.2 7.3	rram File Management	108 111 115 115 118 121 121 122 123 123 124 125
3.15 3.1. 3.1. 3.1. 3.16 3.11 3.11 3.17 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11	Prog 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 Han 6.1 6.2 Syst 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.4	ram File Management	108 111 115 115 118 121 121 122 123 123 124 125 127
3.15 3.1. 3.1. 3.10 3.10 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11	Prog 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 Hand 6.1 6.2 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.4 Auxi	ram File Management	108 111 115 115 118 121 121 123 123 124 125 127 128
3.15 3.1. 3.1. 3.10 3.10 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11 3.11	Prog 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 Hand 6.1 6.2 5yste 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.4 Auxi 8.1	ram File Management	108 111 115 115 118 121 121 122 123 123 124 125 127 128

3.18.3	Jiggle	
3.18.4	Selective Machining	
3.18.5	Mirror and Rotation	
3.18.6	Breakpoint Resume	
3.18.7	Workpiece Length Sensing	
3.18.8	Parameter Auto Backup	
3.18.9	Manual Data Input (MDI)	
3.19	ool Magazine	133
3.19.1	Auto Tool Change of Linear Tool Magazine	
3.19.2	Auto Tool Change of Circular Tool Magazine	
3.19.3	Parameters Specification	
	_	
4 Ma	aintenance	138
4.1 0	Operation System Maintenance	139
4.1.1	Preparation	
4.1.2	Creating a Setup Disk	
4.1.3	Restore System	
4.1.4	Backup OS System to USB	
4.1.5	System Re-backup and Restoration	
4.2 ľ	NcStudio System Maintenance	145
4.2.1	Package and Upgrade	
4.2.2	Software Installation	
4.3 N	Varning Information	149
4.4 (Common Troubleshooting	152
4.4.1	What should you do if the spindle does not rotate?	
4.4.2	What should you do if an axis does not move?	
4.4.3	What should you do if servo motor Z-axis brake does not work?	
4.4.4	What should you do if homing is abnormal?	
4.4.5	What should you do if a machine tool moves upward after arriving at the position of too	ol presetter in
measureme	ent?	
5 Dri	ver	155

5.1	Driver Parameters157
-----	----------------------

	5.1.1	Parameter Setting of WISE Servo Driver	157
	5.1.2	Parameter Setting of YASKAWA $\Sigma - \prod$ Servo Driver	158
	5.1.3	Parameter Setting of YASKAWA $\Sigma\text{-}V$ / $\Sigma\text{-}7$ Servo Driver	160
	5.1.4	Parameter Setting of PANASONIC MINAS A4 Servo Driver	161
	5.1.5	Parameter Setting of PANASONIC MINAS A5 Servo Driver	161
	5.1.6	Parameter Setting of MITSUBISHI MR-JE Servo Driver	163
	5.1.7	Parameter Setting of MITSUBISHI MR-E Servo Driver	164
	5.1.8	Parameter Setting of DELTA ASDA-A Servo Driver	165
	5.1.9	Parameter Setting of DELTA ASDA-B Servo Driver	166
	5.1.10	Parameter Setting of DELTA ASDA-A2 Servo Driver	168
	5.1.11	Parameter Setting of DELTA ASDA-B2 Servo Driver	169
	5.1.12	Parameter Setting of SANYO PY Servo Driver	171
	5.1.13	Parameter Setting of SANYO R Servo Driver	173
	5.1.14	Parameter Setting of SANYO Q Servo Driver	173
	5.1.15	Parameter Setting of KT270 Servo Driver	174
	5.1.16	Parameter Setting of FUJI FALDIC-β Servo Driver	176
	5.1.17	Parameter Setting of STONE GS Servo Driver	177
	5.1.18	Parameter Setting of TECO TSDA Servo Driver	178
5.	.2 W	/iring Diagram of Driver and Terminal Board	180
5.	. 2 W 5.2.1	/iring Diagram of Driver and Terminal Board	180 181
5.	. 2 W 5.2.1 5.2.2	/iring Diagram of Driver and Terminal Board Wiring Diagram of WISE Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of YASKAWA AC Servo Driver	180 181 182
5.	2 W 5.2.1 5.2.2 5.2.3	/iring Diagram of Driver and Terminal Board Wiring Diagram of WISE Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of YASKAWA AC Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of PANASONIC AC Servo Driver	180 181 182 183
5.	2 W 5.2.1 5.2.2 5.2.3 5.2.4	/iring Diagram of Driver and Terminal Board Wiring Diagram of WISE Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of YASKAWA AC Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of PANASONIC AC Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of MITSUBISHI MR-JE Servo Driver	180 181 182 183 184
5.	2 M 5.2.1 5.2.2 5.2.3 5.2.4 5.2.5	/iring Diagram of Driver and Terminal Board Wiring Diagram of WISE Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of YASKAWA AC Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of PANASONIC AC Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of MITSUBISHI MR-JE Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of MITSUBISHI MR-E Servo Driver	180 181 182 183 184 185
5.	2 M 5.2.1 5.2.2 5.2.3 5.2.4 5.2.5 5.2.6	Viring Diagram of Driver and Terminal Board Wiring Diagram of WISE Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of YASKAWA AC Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of PANASONIC AC Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of MITSUBISHI MR-JE Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of MITSUBISHI MR-E Servo Driver	180 181 182 183 184 185 185
5.	2 M 5.2.1 5.2.2 5.2.3 5.2.4 5.2.5 5.2.6 5.2.7	/iring Diagram of Driver and Terminal Board Wiring Diagram of WISE Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of YASKAWA AC Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of PANASONIC AC Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of MITSUBISHI MR-JE Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of MITSUBISHI MR-E Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of DELTA Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of FUJI Servo Driver	180 181 182 183 183 185 188
5.	2 N 5.2.1 5.2.2 5.2.3 5.2.4 5.2.5 5.2.6 5.2.7 5.2.8	/iring Diagram of Driver and Terminal Board Wiring Diagram of WISE Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of YASKAWA AC Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of PANASONIC AC Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of MITSUBISHI MR-JE Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of MITSUBISHI MR-E Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of DELTA Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of FUJI Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of HITACHI Servo Driver	180 181 182 183 183 185 188 188
5.	2 N 5.2.1 5.2.2 5.2.3 5.2.4 5.2.5 5.2.6 5.2.7 5.2.8 5.2.9	/iring Diagram of Driver and Terminal Board	180 181 182 183 183 185 188 188 188
5.	2 N 5.2.1 5.2.2 5.2.3 5.2.4 5.2.5 5.2.6 5.2.7 5.2.8 5.2.9 5.2.9 5.2.10	/iring Diagram of Driver and Terminal Board	180 181 182 183 183 185 188 188 188 12
5.	2 N 5.2.1 5.2.2 5.2.3 5.2.4 5.2.5 5.2.6 5.2.7 5.2.8 5.2.9 5.2.10 5.2.11	/iring Diagram of Driver and Terminal Board	180 181 182 183 183 185 188 188 188 188 12 1
5.	2 N 5.2.1 5.2.2 5.2.3 5.2.4 5.2.5 5.2.6 5.2.7 5.2.8 5.2.9 5.2.10 5.2.11 5.2.12	 Viring Diagram of Driver and Terminal Board Wiring Diagram of WISE Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of YASKAWA AC Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of PANASONIC AC Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of MITSUBISHI MR-JE Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of MITSUBISHI MR-E Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of DELTA Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of FUJI Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of HITACHI Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of SANYO PY Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of KT270 Servo Driver Wiring Diagram of STONE GS Servo Driver 	180 181 182 183 183 185 185 188 188 188 12 2 2 2
5.	2 N 5.2.1 5.2.2 5.2.3 5.2.4 5.2.5 5.2.6 5.2.7 5.2.8 5.2.9 5.2.10 5.2.11 5.2.12 5.2.13	Viring Diagram of Driver and Terminal Board	180 181 182 183 183 185 185 188 188 188 188 12 2 2 2 2
5.	2 N 5.2.1 5.2.2 5.2.3 5.2.4 5.2.5 5.2.6 5.2.7 5.2.8 5.2.9 5.2.10 5.2.11 5.2.12 5.2.12 5.2.13 5.2.14	Viring Diagram of Driver and Terminal Board	180 181 182 183 184 185 185 188 188 188 188 12 2 2 2 3 4 5
5.	2 N 5.2.1 5.2.2 5.2.3 5.2.4 5.2.5 5.2.6 5.2.7 5.2.8 5.2.9 5.2.10 5.2.11 5.2.12 5.2.13 5.2.14	Viring Diagram of Driver and Terminal Board	180 181 182 183 184 185 185 188 188 1 8 2 2 2 3 4 5

7	Software License Agreement2	0
---	-----------------------------	---

1 Overview

1.1	System Configuration	8
1.2	An Introduction to NK300BX	8
1.2.1	Structure Specification	9
1.2.2	Overall Connection Diagram	. 18

1.1 System Configuration

NK300BX-H integrated CNC system consists of the following components:

- 1) One NK300BX host
- 2) One WH106A3 operation panel and one KB1A1 keyboard panel
- 3) One Lambda 4S(BX) controller
- 4) Two DB9M/F cables (40cm)
- 5) One DB9M/F cable with optional length
- 6) Extended terminal board EX27A with connecting line HS20-HS20 (optional)

NK300BX-V integrated CNC system consists of the following components:

- 1) One NK300BX host
- 2) One WH108A1 operation panel
- 3) One Lambda 4S(BX) controller
- 4) One DB9M/F cable (40cm)
- 5) One DB9M/F cable with optional length
- 6) Extended terminal board EX27A with connecting line HS20-HS20 (optional)

1.2 An Introduction to NK300BX

NK300BX is divided into NK300BX-H and NK300BX-V according to the layout of the monitor and the keyboard. The machine picture and dimensional drawing of these two types are listed below respectively.

1.2.1 Structure Specification

Product Pictures of NK300BX



Fig. 1-1 A product picture of NK300BX-H



Fig. 1-2 A product picture of NK300BX-V

Mounting Dimension

After NK300BX is installed on the machine, 100 mm space should be preserved in its surrounding for wiring convenience and ventilation. And the dimensional drawing of NK300BX-H is as shown in Fig. 1-3:



Dimension and Cutout Drawing of Host

Dimension and Cutout Drawing of Keyboard



Fig. 1-3 Dimensional drawing of NK300BX-H

The dimensional drawing of NK300BX-V is as shown in Fig. 1-4.



Fig. 1-4 Dimensional drawing of NK300BX-V

Host NK300BX

The front view of host NK300BX is shown in Fig. 1-5.



Fig. 1-5 Front view of Host NK300BX

- **WEIHONG**
- > User interface. It is user-friendly and easy to operate.
- > USB interface. It is used for USB removable flash disk connection, protected by a cover.
- Function selection keys. There are altogether 6 functional section, including machining, advanced, program, system, parameter and diagnosis. You can access any functional sections by pressing the corresponding keys directly.
- Manipulation keys. Including F1~F8, which are used to activate the functions indicated by the soft keys.

The rear view of Host HK300BX is shown in Fig. 1-6.



Fig. 1-6 Rear view of Host NK300BX

- DB9M/F cable interface. For NK300BX-H, the interface is used to connect with keypad panel; while for NK300BX-V, it is used to connect with operation panel.
- > Controller interface. It is used to connect with Lambda 4S controller.
- > VGA interface. It is used to connect with the monitor or display.
- > LAN interface. It is used to connect with network, with transmission rate of 100Mbps.
- > USB interface. Two USB interfaces, which are used to connect with removable flash disk.
- > Power interface. It is used to connect with 220V power supply.

• Operation Panel

The operation panel for host NK300BX-H is WH106A3 and keypad panel KB1A1, while that for host 300BX-V is WH108A1.

1) Operation Panel WH106A3



Fig. 1-7 Front view of operation panel WH106A3

- > USB interface (with a protection cap), used for connection with removable flash disk.
- Emergency stop switch. Anytime there is possible danger, operator can press E-stop switch to stop the machine to protect safety of both human and machine, and when danger is cleared, turn the switch in clockwise direction to remove the alarm.
- Spindle override knob, which is used for spindle speed override adjustment. Refer to section 3.7.1 for details.
- Mode selection knob, which is used for mode selection, as shown in Fig. 1-8.





- Feedrate override knob, which is used for feedrate override adjustment. Refer to section 3.11.1 for details.
- Axis direction keys, used for manual control of each axis movement in jog mode or jiggle mode. See Fig. 1-9 for concrete keys. How to use [Rapid] key? In manual mode, when any axis direction key and [Rapid] key are together pressed, the axis moves at manual high speed, or called rapid jog speed; when any axis direction key is pressed alone, the axis moves at manual speed, or called jog speed.

Z+	Y+	4+
X-	No Rapid	X+
Z-	Y-	4-

Fig. 1-9 Axis direction keys

- Motion control keys. In auto mode, you can press [Cycle Start], [Pause] and [Cycle Stop] keys to conduct corresponding functions. The moment power interruption or emergency stop occurs, you can press [Resume] key to resume machining from the interrupted point to save time on condition that the workpiece origin is accurate for sure.
- > Extended keys area. [K1], [K2], [K3] and [K4] keys are included, used for user-defined functions.
- > Auxiliary function keys area. See Fig. 1-10 for details.





> Power ON/OFF switch, used to turn ON/OFF the power supply.



Fig. 1-11 Rear view of WH106A3 operation panel

- Panel electrical switch. It is used to control the power supply of operation panel. Refer to section 2.2 for details.
- DB9M/F cable interface. Connect WH106C operation panel with keypad panel via DB9M/F cable (40cm).
- > MPG interface. It is used for connection with MPG (also called handwheel or handle).
- 2) Keypad Panel KB1A1



Fig. 1-12 Front view of keypad panel KB1A1

- Letter keys area, where you can enter 26 alphabetic letters. Together pressing [Shift] key and alphabet key or double pressing the alphabet key can input the letter on the upper-left of the key.
- Numeric keys area, where you can enter number or sign. Together pressing [Shift] key and number key can input the sign on the upper-left of the key.
- Direction keys area, also called arrow keys, including Up (↑), Down (↓), Left (←) and Right (→) keys. Besides, you can locate the cursor to the beginning or end by pressing [Home] or [End] key directly.
- System operation keys area. There are 7 keys, including [PgUp], [PgDn], [Enter], [Del], [Select], [Caps], and [Esc], used for jumping to the previous page, jumping to the next page, confirmation, delete, selection, input of letters in upper case and exit respectively.



Fig. 1-13 Rear view of keypad panel KB1A1

- > DB9M/F cable interface (pin), used to connect with the operation panel.
- > DB9M/F cable interface (hole), used to connect with the host.
- 3) Operation Panel WH108A1



Fig. 1-14 Front view of operation panel WH108A1

Most keys on WH108A1 and WH106A3 are the same, except for their layout as well as minor difference of auxiliary function keys and mode selection keys. For example, mode selection keys on WH108A1 correspond to the mode selection knob on WH106A3 operation panel.

Refer to Fig. 1-15 for concrete keys of auxiliary functional area and mode selection area.



Fig. 1-15 Auxiliary functional keys and mode selection keys



Fig. 1-16 Rear view of operation panel WH108A1

- > DB9 cable interface, used for connection with the host.
- > MPG interface, used for connection with MPG, handle, or handwheel.
- Panel electrical switch, used for controlling power supply for the operation panel. See section 2.2 for details.



A light on indicator on the upper-left side of a key represents for activation of the function indicated by the key.

1.2.2 Overall Connection Diagram



Fig. 1-17 Overall connection diagram of NK300BX-H



Fig. 1-18 Overall connection diagram of NK300BX-V

2 Wiring

2.1	Basic Concepts of Signal	21
2.1.1	Signal Types	21
2.2	Electrical Switch Wiring Diagram of Control Panel	23
2.3	Terminal Wiring Specification	23
2.3.1	Mounting Dimension of Lambda 4S Controller	24
2.3.2	Wiring Diagram of Lambda 4S Controller	24
2.3.3	IO Specification of Lambda 4S Controller	
2.3.4	Mounting Dimension of Terminal Board EX31A1	
2.3.5	Wiring Diagram of Terminal Board EX31A1	
2.3.6	Mounting Dimension of EX27A3	
2.3.7	Wiring Diagram of Terminal Board EX27A3	
2.4	Port Definition and Wiring Specification	31
2.4.1	Driver Interface Definition	
2.4.2	Handwheel Interface Definition	
2.4.3	USB Interface Definition	

2.1 Basic Concepts of Signal

2.1.1 Signal Types

The signal types of NK300BX system can be divided into the following 4 types: binary input signal, relay output signal and differential output signal and analog signal.

Binary Input Signal

Binary input signal is active low/high. Conducting to GND (i.e. grounding signal) in NO connection means signal detected, while disconnecting with GND in NC connection means signal detected.



Fig. 2-1 Connection of binary input and mechanical switch



NK300BX system supports inputs active high/low. When the common port S on the Lambda 4S controller is connected to COM, inputs are active high after they are connected to +24V; when connected to +24V, inputs are active low after they are connected to COM.

Relay Output Signal

The outputs on the Lambda 4S controller are relay outputs, and the relay output contact points have load capacity—7A/250VAC and 7A/30VDC, to control 220V AC load of low power. If high power load is needed, a contactor can be used. See Fig. 2-2.



Fig. 2-2 Connection of relay output and contactor

Differential Output Signal

Pulse command format to control driver motion is pulse + direction, negative logic. The max. pulse frequency is 1MHz. See Fig. 2-3 for pulse mode.



Fig. 2-3 Pulse command output mode





Fig. 2-4 Pulse Command Output Circuit

Analog Output Signal

SVC port, externally connected with the inverter analog voltage frequency command input port, can output voltage controlled from 0V to 10V. And it can control inverter frequency by voltage change in order to master spindle speed.



Fig. 2-5 Analog output signal circuit

2.2 Electrical Switch Wiring Diagram of Control Panel



Fig. 2-6 Wiring diagram of electrical switch on 106 panel

2.3 Terminal Wiring Specification

NK300BX system is equipped with Lambda 4S controller as standard, with optional terminal board— EX31A1 for cascade connection and EX27A3 for non-cascade connection, to expand inputs and outputs. Lambda 4S controller and extended terminal board EX31A1 and EX27A3 both support active high/low.

A red LED indicator next to each input on the Lambda 4S controller is used to tell whether the input port receives the input signal or not. The concrete method: taking a NO switch as an example, press down the switch to send the signal to the corresponding port; if the LED near the port is on, it indicates the signal is successfully sent to the input port; if not, check whether the input is wrongly connected.

In addition, the flash frequency of the LED indicator for system (LED next to the SYSTEM port) can be used to tell the state of system communication. Here are several situations, for reference only.

- When physical connection is interrupted, the LED indicator flash on and off in turn: ON 0.5s and OFF 0.5s, and etc.
- If physical connection is normal while data connection is interrupted, with no upload block of logical

data or data, the indicator flash on and off in turn at a lower frequency: ON 1.5s and OFF 1.5 s, etc.

- If physical connection is normal, namely data connection and transmission is normal, the indicator flash on and off in turn: ON 0.25s and OFF 0.25s, etc.
- When system abnormal occurs, such as crc confirmation error, full pulses, hardware encryption error and the like, the indicator flash on and off in turn: ON 0.05s and OFF 0.05s.
- When hardware failure occurs, such as under voltage, hardware damage, false weld and short circuit and the like, the indicator will be completely OFF or completely ON.
- For Lambda 4S/5S serial controller, when PC logical data or physical connection is interrupted, the I/O ports state of both the controller and extended terminal boards will remain unchanged.

2.3.1 Mounting Dimension of Lambda 4S Controller



Mounting Dimension of Lambda 4S

Fig. 2-7 Mounting Dimension of Lambda 4S

2.3.2 Wiring Diagram of Lambda 4S Controller

To secure a normal communication of electrical circuit, a protective circuit is added to terminals Y00/C00,

Y01/C01 (marked with \star in the wiring diagrams below) on Lambda 4S controller, which is used for brake function. Therefore, the two groups of terminals should only be connected with load of voltage lower than or equal to 24V, otherwise, they will be damaged and cannot work due to burn-out of the piezoresistor.



Fig. 2-8 Wiring diagram of Lambda 4S controller



- 1) The "Brake" output port should be connected with 24V voltage.
- 2) To secure normal communication of electrical circuit, protective circuit is added for Y00/C00 and Y01/C01 ports on Lambda 4S controller. Note that Y00/C00 and Y01/C01 ports can only be supplied by power lower than 24V; otherwise, piezoresistor may be burn out and result in circuit failure.
- 3) Lambda controllers used is varied because of different types of extended terminal boards. For cascade extended terminal EX31A1, Lambda 4S (LD5S) controller is used, while for non-cascade extended terminal board EX27A3, Lambda 4S controller is used.

4) For rotary Y configuration of four axes, the rotary Y axis is outputted through the fourth port by default; while for double Y axes configuration of three axes, the Y2 axis is outputted through the fourth axis port by default.

2.3.3 IO Specification of Lambda 4S Controller

Classification	Pin No.	Description	Remark
External	+24V	DC 24V power	Powered by external power supply.
power	COM		
Common	S	S port	When the common S is connected with COM port, it is active high; while connected with +24V, it is active low.
	X01	Reference point of X-axis	Binary input, connects to home switch of X-axis
	X04	Reference point of Y-axis	Binary input, connects to home switch of Y-axis
Ongin signal	X07	Reference point of Z-axis	Binary input, connects to home switch of Z-axis
	X13	Reference point of 4th-axis	Binary input, connects to home switch of 4th-axis
	X00	Positive limit of X-axis	Binary input, connects to positive limit switch of X-axis
	X02	Negative limit of X-axis	Binary input, connects to negative limit switch of X-axis
	X03	Positive limit of Y-axis	Binary input, connects to positive limit switch of Y-axis
	X05	Negative limit of Y-axis	Binary input, connects to negative limit switch of Y-axis
Limit signal	X06	Positive limit of Z-axis	Binary input, connects to positive limit switch of Z-axis
	X12	Negative limit of Z-axis	Binary input, connects to negative limit switch of Z-axis
	X26	Negative limit of 4th-axis	Binary input, connects to negative limit switch of 4th-axis
	X27	Positive limit of 4th-axis	Binary input, connects to positive limit switch of 4th-axis
	X14	Oil level detection alarm	Binary input signal, connects to oil level sensor
Commonly used inputs	X15	Spindle alarm	Binary input signal, connects to spindle alarm switch
	X16	E-stop	Binary input signal, connects to E-stop button on the operation panel

Table 2-1 IO specification of Lambda 4S controller

Classification	Pin No.	Description	Remark
	X17	Stop	For external connection with a reset switch
	X18	Start	For external connection with a reset switch
	X19	Spindle alarm	Binary input signal, connects to spindle alarm switch
	X20	Brake	Connects to brake coil of servo driver
	X24	Tool presetter signal	Binary input signal, connects to tool presetter
Reserved	X08~X11	Reserved	Reserved for user-defined inputs
inputs	X21~X23	Reserved	Reserved for user-defined inputs
	SVC	Spindle rotational speed control	$\frac{\text{Actual Spindle Rotational Speed}}{\text{Max Spindle Rotational Speed}} = \frac{\text{SVC}}{10\text{V}}$
	GND	Analog ground	
	Y00	SPIN	Controls spindle ON and OFF
	Y01	Brake	Connects to brake coil of servo driver
	Y02	Light	For external connection with an illuminating lamp
Outputs	Y03	Auto lubrication	Controls auto lubrication; relay contact output, LED on during lubrication and off when lubrication stops
	Y04	Coolant	Relay contact output, two terminals equaling to a switch; connects to workpiece cooling switch
	Y05	Red	Red light on when machining ends regularly or during E-stop
	Y06	Yellow	Yellow light on during idle state after machining ends or during wait state
	Y07	Green	Light on during normal working state of machine

2.3.4 Mounting Dimension of Terminal Board EX31A1



Fig. 2-9 Mounting Dimension of Terminal Board EX31A1

2.3.5 Wiring Diagram of Terminal Board EX31A1



Fig. 2-10 Wiring diagram of terminal board EX31A1



- When common port S is connected with +24 V power supply, X00 ~ X09 are active low; while common port S is connected with COM, X00~X09 are active high.
- 2) EX31A1 is used together with Lambda 4S (LD5S) controller.

2.3.6 Mounting Dimension of EX27A3





2.3.7 Wiring Diagram of Terminal Board EX27A3



Fig. 2-12 Wiring diagram of terminal board EX27A3


- 1) X00~X07 correspond to PLC addresses of port 00216~00223 in the software.
- 2) When common port S is connected with +24V, X00~X07 are active low; while connected with COM, they are active high.
- 3) EX27A3 is used together with Lambda 4S controller.

2.4 Port Definition and Wiring Specification

2.4.1 Driver Interface Definition

NK300BX system provides 4 pulse feed driver interfaces. The type of the 4 interfaces is 15-pin D-type socket (DB15 pins). The pin definition is as shown in Fig. 2-13.



Fig. 2-13 Driver interface definition

Table 2-2 Driver Interface Description

Name	Definition	Input /Output	Description
A . A	Feedback signal of	Input, differential signal	
A+, A-	encoder phase A	transmission mode	Receive the differential output from
	Feedback signal of	Input, differential signal	encoder signal (phase A, B, C) of
D+, D-	encoder phase B	transmission mode	driver frequency divider (equaling to
	Feedback signal of	Input, differential signal	RS422).
0+, 0-	encoder phase C	transmission mode	
			When breakdown occurs in driver,
ALM	Driver alarm signal	Input	the output (transistor) will be closed
			or disconnected.
			This signal is used for opening
			(power on) and closing (power off)
SON	Comic ON signal	Output	servo motor. When this signal is
	Servo ON Signal	Output	connected to COM-, dynamic brake
			will be released and thus the driver
			is allowed to work (servo enabled).
ALM-RST	Driver alarm clear	Output	This signal is used for alarm/warning

Name	Definition	Input /Output	Description
	signal		status clear, and can only remove
			the alarms that can be removed.
PUL+,		Output, differential signal	
PUL-	Puise output	transmission mode	
DIR+,	Direction output	Output, differential signal	
DIR-		transmission mode	
+24V	DC 24V power	Output	Connected to driver

SON signal will be effective in 2 seconds after connecting of power supply. Don't try to drive the motor through the external servo ON or servo OFF drive signal at any time, since the software will control the power-up state of the servo motor.

Table 2-3 Technical Specificatio	ns
----------------------------------	----

Technical parameters	Description				
Max. pulse frequency	1M				
Encoder power	+5V, 150mA				
Encoder signal	RS422 level				
Signal output	Differential signal output, both pulse and direction signals adopt differential signal transmission mode.				
Pulse format	Pulse + direction, negative logic. The "pulse + direction" output wave form of NK300BX is shown as follows:				

2.4.2 Handwheel Interface Definition

NK300BX can be externally connected to a manual pulse generator (MPG, or called handwheel). The interface consists of DB15-pins dual-in-line holes, and the pins definition is as shown in Fig. 2-14.



Fig. 2-14 Handwheel interface definition

Pin No.	Definition	Description		
1	+5V	Power on handwheel		
2	HA	Encoder phase A signal		
3	HB	Encoder phase B signal		
4	NC			
5	NC			
6	HX1	Selection of X1 override		
7	HX10	Selection of X10 override		
8	HX100	Selection of X100 override		
9	HSU	Selection of the 4th axis		
10	NC			
11	GND	Digital ground		
12	NC			
13	HSZ	Selection of Z-axis		
14	HSY	Selection of Y-axis		
15	HSX	Selection of X-axis		

Table 2-4 Handwheel interface description

2.4.3 USB Interface Definition

There are two USB interfaces at the back of NK300BX host, another one on the front for external connection of an USB device (E.g. U disk).

3 Operation

3.1	Debugging Steps	37
3.2	Operational Interfaces Toggle	38
3.3	I/O Ports Polarity Adjustment	39
3.4	Adjustment of Axis Direction and Pulse Equivalent	42
3.4.1	Axis Direction Adjustment	
3.4.2	Pulse Equivalent Adjustment	
3.4.3	Upper & Lower Limit Setting of Worktable Stroke	45
3.5	Encoder Feedback	46
3.5.1	Direction Setting for Axis Encoder	46
3.5.2	Parameter Specification	
3.6	Returning to Machine Origin	47
3.6.1	Returning to Machine Origin Operations under Three Axes Configuration	
3.6.2	Returning to Machine Origin Operations under Four Axes Configuration	
3.6.3	Principle of Returning to Machine Origin (without Encoder Feedback)	
3.6.4	Principle of Returning to Machine Origin (with Encoder Feedback)	54
3.6.5	Parameters Specifications	55
3.6.6	FAQ & Troubleshooting	57
3.7	Spindle Parameter Adjustment	58
3.7.1	Spindle Speed Setting	58
3.8	Tool Measurement	61
3.8.1	Software Interface	62
3.8.2	First/After Tool Change	63
3.8.3	Fixed Calibration	65
3.8.4	Mobile Tool Measurement	67
3.9	Offset Setting of WCS	70
3.9.1	WCS (Workpiece Coordinate System)	70
3.9.2	Extended Coordinate System	71
3.9.3	Software Interface	72
3.10	Centering	76

3.10	D.1	Manual Center	76
3.10).2	Circle Center	77
3.10	0.3	Auto Center	78
3.11	Adju	stment of Speed & Acceleration	81
3.12	1.1	Feedrate Setting	81
3.11	1.2	G00 Speed Setting	
3.11	1.3	Jog Speed/ Rapid Jog Speed	
3.11	1.4	Parameter Specification	85
3.12	Sim	Ilation & Track	89
3.12	2.1	Simulation	
3.12	2.2	Motion Track	
3.12	2.3	Machining Statistics	
3.12	2.4	Parameter Specification	91
3.13	Com	pensation	
3.1:	3.1	Iool Compensation	
3	.13.1.	1 Tool Radius Compensation (Code G40~G42)	
3	.13.1.	2 Tool Compensation Type	
3	.13.1.	3 Iool Compensation Direction	
3.13	3.2	Workpiece Compensation	97
3.13	3.3	Screw Error Compensation	
3	.13.3.	1 Causes of Screw Error and Compensation Method	98
3	.13.3.	2 Screw Error Compensation Operation	
3	.13.3.	3 Software Interface and Operation	
3.13	3.4	Quadrant Error Compensation	104
3.14	Log	and Diagnosis	105
3.14	4.1	Log	105
3.14	4.2	Diagnosis	106
3.15	Prog	ram File Management	108
3.15	5.1	Machining Wizard	
3.15	5.2	Program File	111
3.15	5.3	Multi-task Machining	115
3.15	5.4	Parameter Specification	118
3.16	Han	dwheel Operation	121
3.16	5.1	Handwheel Mode	

3.16	5.2	Handwheel Guide Control	122
3.17	Syst	tem Management	123
3.17	'.1	System Info	123
3.17	.2	Configuration & Language Setting	124
3.17	.3	IP Setting	125
3.17	.4	Register	
3.18	Auxi	iliary Function	128
3.18	8.1	Single Block Execution	128
3.18	8.2	Back to Workpiece Origin	129
3.18	8.3	Jiggle	129
3.18	8.4	Selective Machining	130
3.18	8.5	Mirror and Rotation	130
3.18	8.6	Breakpoint Resume	131
3.18	8.7	Workpiece Length Sensing	131
3.18	8.8	Parameter Auto Backup	131
3.18	8.9	Manual Data Input (MDI)	132
3.19	Tool	l Magazine	133
3.19	9.1	Auto Tool Change of Linear Tool Magazine	133
3.19).2	Auto Tool Change of Circular Tool Magazine	134
3.19).3	Parameters Specification	136

3.1 Debugging Steps



Fig. 3-1 Debugging steps

3.2 Operational Interfaces

Catering to operational habits of different users, the NK300BX software offers two types of interfaces. You can choose a main interface style by setting parameter N80030 "Use Old Mainpage".

The classic main interface is shown in Fig. 3-2.

lcStudio V9							
AUTO		IDLE		Sun.dxf		09:2	5:14 🕎 Gen.
Axis		Wor	k	Machir	ne R	elative Co	or
Х		0.00	9	0.00	90	0.0	90
Y		0.00	0	0.00	90	0.0	90
Z		0.00	9	0.00	90	0.0	90
Fee	drate: 0 m	m/min	Run Time	: 00:00:00		Spindle:	
Feed Ove	erride: 0%		Remaining	;:-:		Blow:	
Spindl Spindle Out	lerate: 0 R	РМ ,	Finish	: 0%		Coolant:	
Spinule Ove	Tool: 1	0	Finished Parts	. U : 0		Lube:	
DiskTo	polNo: 1		Line			Lube.	
G00 Speed	d(O): 3	000 mm/min	Set Cycle Co	unt(N): O	F	ix G00 Speed(G):	No
Feedrat	e(X): 2	500 mm/min	Clear Fini	shed Parts(Y)		Ignore Prog. F(Z):	No
Spindlerate	e(P): 12	000 rpm	Back to Fi	xed Point 2(Q)	1	gnore Prog. S(R):	No
Mirror/Rotate	e(F): Norm	al	Save Ori	gin to File(D)		Safe Height(H):	10
							4
Program	F2 Coor	F3Machining Info	F4 Selective Machining	F5 Center	Calibration	F7 Home	F8 Back to Fixed Point

Fig. 3-2 Classic main page of NK300BX software

The new main page of the software is as shown in Fig. 3-3

NcStudio V9								
AUTO	IDLE			Sun.dxf		09	:34:17	
								Gen.
Ax	is	W	ork	Macl	nine F	Relative	Coor	
X	(0.0	00	0.0	900	0.	000	
Y	,	0.0	00	0.0	000	0.	000	
z	2	0.0	00	0.0	000	0.	000	
F: 0%	(ð mm/mi	n S:	50%	0 rpm	T:	1	1
Fe	edrate(F):	2500	mm/min		Fix G00 Sp	eed(X)		
G00	Speed(D):	3000	mm/min		Ignore Pro	g. F (Y)		
Spine	dlerate(S):	12000	rpm		Ignore Pro	g. S(Z)		
Set Cycle	Count(R):		0/0	Sa	afe Height(H):	10 m	m
				- 10				-
F1 Program F.	2 Coor	F3Machining Info	F4 Selective Machining	F5 Center	Calibration	F7 Home	F8	

Fig. 3-3 New main page of NK300BX software

Because most operations and methods are same for the classic and new interfaces, the following chapters will introduce operations of the NK300BX system taking the classic interface as an example.

Explanations will be made for the difference, please note that.

To toggle between the classic and new interfaces, press function button to access the

parameters area, press next button under the monitor to open the next manipulation buttons bar,

and then press F1 button to open [Software Option] tab. With the help of arrow key " ↑ " or " ↓ ", move the cursor onto the parameter N80030, and press Enter key to open a dialog box for modifying parameter value, as shown in Fig. 3-4. Choose "Yes" to activate the classic interfaces while choose "No" to activate the new interfaces. The modification takes effect after the software is restarted.

NcStudio V9							
AUTO	IDLE	=		Sun.dxf		09:39:01	
							Param.
No.	Name			Value			-
8.0.User interfa	ace						
N80002	Support Exte	ension Workp	iece Offset	NO			
N80003	Support Pro	ogram Task		NO			E
N80004	Print Info			NO			
N80007	Page Ju Inp	ut Box				×	
N80018	Use Nev			-			
N80030	Use Old D	Mame: Use Old escription:	Mainpage Whether to use	old mainpage.			
N80032	Calibrat						
8.1.Position vi	ew						
N81000	Auto Lo	O VEC		1 10			
N81001	Max File	● 1£5		O NU			
N81004	Allow S	F1 OK			F2 Cance	1	
N81005	Show R						
NI01000	Koon Dogist	tor Tuno Domo	i~	NO			- +
Name:	Use Old Main	page		Cffeeting De			
Value:	YES Whether to up	a old mainna	-	Effective: Res	start		
Details.	whether to us	e olu mainpa	je.				
(=							
F1 Software Option	F2 Param Auto Backup	F3 Modify Password	F4	F5	F6	F7 F8 Manu	ufacturer

Fig. 3-4 Parameter setting for interface switchover

Related Parameters

	Parameter	Definition	Setting Range
N80030	Use Old Mainpage	Whether to use old main page.	Yes: use; No: do not use

3.3 I/O Ports Polarity Adjustment

The polarities of input/ output ports in the software are specified in terms of the switch type: the polarity of normally closed switches should be "NC"; the polarity of normally open switches should be "NO". In

the software interface, the ports with preceding filled dot 📍 are input ports, while the ones with hollow

point • are output ports.

After the connection of a machine tool and power on, the dots should be in red in front of reference point,

E-stop, cycle start, cycle stop and tool presetter signal indicating these signals are invalid, or it is necessary to check whether the connection is correct. If there is no problem with the connection, the polarity of the corresponding port should be changed.

The method of modifying polarity: press the diagnosis function selection key \checkmark to access [Diagnosis] interface after opening NcStudio \rightarrow press F3 to enter [I/O Port] window \rightarrow select the target I/O port for modification by pressing the Up and Down keys \rightarrow press F4 [Invert Polarity]. Restart to validate the modification to port polarity.

[I/O Port] screen is as shown in Fig. 3-5, and some function screens need password before operation, such as [Test On], [Test Off], [Cancel All], [Invert Polarity], [Change Property] [Display All] and [Watch Port].

NcStudio V9					
AUTO	IDLE		Sun.dxf	09:51:42	2 Al
,					Diag.
Tag	Polarity	PLC addr	Status Description		^
Inport					
● XC	NO	00000	Norm Encoder Zero of X-axis		E
• YC	NO	00001	Norm Encoder Zero of Y-axis		
🗢 ZC	NO	00002	Norm Encoder Zero of Z-axis		
X16(ESTOP)	NO	80000	Norm emergency		
• X17(STOP)	NO	00009	Norm Stop		
X18(START)	NO	00010	Norm Start		
X19(S2_ALM)	NO	00011	Norm Spindle Alarm		
• X20(GX24)	NO	00012	Norm Brake		
• X21(GX23)	NO	00013	Norm GX23		
• X22(GX22)	NO	00014	Norm GX22		
• X23(GX21)	NO	00015	Norm GX21		
• X24(CUT)	NO	00016	Norm Tool Presetter Signal		
• X26(DLIM-)	NO	00018	Norm Negative Limit of A-axis		
	NO	00010	Norm Docitivo Limit of A avis		-
Port Name: XC					
Sampling: Port en	abled, Filter,	Sample 4ms	Filtering time 16ms		
~					
F1 Test On F2 Test C	off ^{F3} Canc	el All F4 Ir Po	arity Property Watch Port 7Disp	olay All	

Fig. 3-5 I/O port screen

[Test On], [Test Off]

The shortcut keys are F1 and F2 respectively, which are only available under [I/O Port] screen.

Pressing down F1 or F2 will make the indicator light before the port selected shift between green and red. Green light means there is signal in the port; red light means there is no signal in the port.

This group of buttons is mainly used for simulating hardware signal, which is for simulation test.



The indicator lights before ports are slightly different in test mode and in practice:

Green light in test mode: 🗗 👘 Red light in test mode: 🗗

Green light in practice:

Red light in practice:

Output can be detected by testing the signals of ports.

[Cancel All]

The shortcut key is F3, which is only available under [I/O Port] screen.

Pressing F3 will cancel simulation test and signals to replace analog signals with real hardware signals.

• [Invert Polarity]

The shortcut key is F4, which is only available under [I/O Port] screen.

Pressing F4 will change port polarity between NO and NC.

The polarities of feedrate override, spindle override, mode switch, handwheel and encoder zero should be "NO".

Except for particularly defined ones, the polarities of output ports are generally "NO".

• [Change Property]

The shortcut key is F5, which is only available under [I/O Port] screen.

After F5 is pressed, a new manipulation dialog will appear, as shown in Fig. 3-6.

1	IDLE			Sun.dxf	09:54:12	Diac
Tag	Polarity	PLC addr	Status	Description		
Inport						
● XC	NO	00000	Norm	Encoder Zero of X-axis		
P YC	NO	00001	Norm	Encoder Zero of Y-axis		
ZC	NO	00002	Norm	Encoder Zero of Z-axis		
X16(ESTOP)	NO	80000	Norm	emergency		
X17(STOP)	NO	00009	Norm	Stop		
X18(START)	NO	00010	Norm	Start		
X19(S2_ALM)	NO	00011	Norm	Spindle Alarm		
X20(GX24)	NO	00012	Norm	Brake		
Samplin	ng Interval(F1)	<u>.</u>		4ms Ø Port Enable(F3)		

Fig. 3-6 Setting window of port property

In this port attribute dialog, you can set sampling interval (Press "F1" to activate interval adjustment, and press PageUp/ PageDown keys to adjust interval time), filter function and port enable function, and modify port name and port description.

• [Watch Port]

After selecting one port, press the shortcut key F6 to enable the monitor function of this port, refer to section 3.14.2 [Diagnosis] window for detail.

• [Display All]

Pressing F7 will display all the input and output ports (including the undefined ports concealed in ex-factory setting). And pressing F7 again will hide all the unused input and output ports.

3.4 Adjustment of Axis Direction and Pulse Equivalent

3.4.1 Axis Direction Adjustment

The first thing to do in machine debugging is to confirm the positive direction of each axis. The coordinate system of right-hand rule is as shown in Fig. 3-7.



Fig. 3-7 Standard coordinate system of right-hand rule

The axis directions of a machine are decided by both the type of the machine tool and the layout of each component. The basic coordinate axes of engraving & milling machines/ routers are X-, Y-, and Z-axis:

——Z-axis is coincidental with spindle axis and the direction of the cutter moving away from workpiece is the positive direction of Z-axis (+Z).

——X-axis is perpendicular to Z-axis and parallel to the clamped surface of workpiece. For a single column vertical milling machine, if the user faces the spindle and looks in the column direction, right moving direction is the positive direction of X-axis (+X).

——The positive direction of Y-axis is the cutter moving away from the operator (+Y).

Related Parameters (Under "Axis Parameter")

	Parameter	Definition	Setting Range			
N10000	Axis Direction (X/Y/Z)	It specifies the motion direction of each axis.	"1" and "-1" represent the two motion directions of each axis.			
Fix the positive direction of each axis following the right-hand rule, and then manually operate						

Parameter	Definition	Setting Range					
the machine to check if the axis mo	ves in the correct direction. If the di	rection is opposite, modify					
the value of N10000. Take X-axis as an example, manually move X-axis, just to find it moves							
oppositely, just change the X value of N10000 from "-1" ("1") to "1" ("-1").							

3.4.2 Pulse Equivalent Adjustment

Pulse equivalent (p): the moving distance of workbench or rotation degree of rotary axis per pulse sent by the CNC device, the minimum available distance controlled by the CNC system as well. The smaller the pulse equivalent is, the higher the machining precision and surface quality will be. The large, the faster feedrate will be. Therefore, lower pulse equivalent should be set under condition of meeting the demand of feedrate. The relationship between maximum feedrate and pulse equivalent is as following:

Max. Feedrate = Pulse Equivalent \times 60 \times Frequency

For example, the hardware frequency of NK300BX is 1MHz, and provided the pulse equivalent is 0.001mm/p, then:

Max. Feedrate = $0.001 \times 60 \times 1000000 = 60 \text{m/min}$

Mechanical deceleration ratio (m/n): the ratio of reducer input speed to output speed, equal to the ratio of the teeth number of driven wheel to that of driving wheel. When applied in CNC machines, it specifies the ratio of motor speed to screw speed.

Mechanical Deceleration Ratio =
$$\frac{\text{Reducer Input Speed}}{\text{Reducer Output Speed}} = \frac{\text{Teeth No. of Driven Wheel}}{\text{Teeth No. of Driving Wheel}} = \frac{\text{Motor Rotational Speed}}{\text{Screw Rotational Speed}}$$

Pitch (d): The axial distance between the corresponding points of two adjacent teeth on the threads. The calculation of pulse equivalent varies with different motor systems.

Stepping Motor

In general, firstly set the subdivision and then calculate the pulse equivalent. You can also set the pulse equivalent before calculating subdivision. Their relationship can be shown as:

$$\frac{d}{p} = \frac{360}{\theta} \times x \times \frac{m}{n}$$

Hereinto, p stands for pulse equivalent, x represents subdivision of stepping motor while θ refers to stepping angle. Therefore,

$$\label{eq:pulse Equivalent} \begin{split} \text{Pulse Equivalent} = \frac{\text{Screw Pitch}}{\frac{360}{\text{Stepping Angle}} \times \text{Subdivision} \times \text{Mechanical Deceleration Ratio}} \end{split}$$

For instance, the selected screw lead of X-axis for a certain type of machine tool is 5mm, the stepping angle of stepping motor is 1.8 degree, with "10" subdivision and motor directly connected with screw by coupling. Thus, the pulse equivalent of X-axis is:

Pulse Equivalent =
$$\frac{5mm}{\frac{360}{1.8} \times 10 \times 1}$$
 = 0.0025mm/p

Servo Motor

In general, set the default value of pulse equivalent (p) as 0.001mm/p and calculate electronic gear ratio (B/A). Their relationship can be shown as:

$$\label{eq:electronic Gear Ratio} \begin{split} & Electronic Gear Ratio \ \frac{B}{A} = \frac{Encoder Resolution}{\frac{Screw \ Pitch}{Pulse \ Equivalent}} \times \\ & Mechanical \ Deceleration \ Ratio \end{split}$$

Namely, $\frac{B}{A} = \frac{F \times p}{d} \times \frac{m}{n}$

Electronic gear ratio: if servo motor makes one circle per every 5000 pulse commands sent by the system, setting electronic gear ratio of servo motor can make servo rotate twice with the same amount of pulse commands (please refer to parameters setting of the specific servo).

Please see the servo motor label plate compared to the corresponding manual to confirm its encoder resolution. A label plate of YASKAWA SGMSH type servo is as shown below, and the 4th character in motor type is the serial encoder specification, with resolution of 2¹⁷, i.e. 131072.

(1				
AC SERVO MO	OTOR							
TYPE SGMSH	H-10AC/	421	◀			Motor Type:		
W N•	• m	Α			TYPE SGMSH-1 0 A(C)A 2 1			
1000	3.18		5.7			(The	4th Character)	
r/min 3000			9707					
S/N V71007	'-1		-001		The 4th Character: Serial Encoder Spec.			
YASKAWA	A ELECTR	IC						
			JAPAN		Sign	Spec.	Remark	
					2	17-bit absolute	Standard	
					С	17-bit incremental	Standard	

Fig. 3-8 Servo motor brand-encoder resolution

For instance: (an example of YASKAWA servo) screw pitch of a certain type of machine is 5mm, with 17 bit encoder resolution, "0.0001mm/p" pulse equivalent and "1:1" deceleration ratio.

Electronic Gear Ratio= $\frac{PN202}{PN203} = \frac{2^{17}}{5/0.0001} \times 1 = \frac{8192}{3125}$

Rotary Axis

The pulse equivalent of rotary axis refers to the rotation degree of the axis clamping the workpiece corresponding to each pulse. The rotated degree of workpiece per revolution of motor equals to screw pitch.

For Stepping Motor

Pulse Equivalent =
$$\frac{360}{\frac{360}{\text{Stepping Angle}} \times \text{Subdivision} \times \text{Mechanical Deceleration Ratio}}$$

For Servo Motor

Electronic Gear Ratio $\frac{B}{A} = \frac{\text{Encoder Resolution} \times \text{Pulse Equivalent}}{360} \times \text{Mechanical Deceleration Ratio}$

Related Parameters (Under "Axis Parameter")

Parameter		Definition	Setting Range
N10010	Pulse Equivalent (X/Y/Z)	It refers to the displacement or angle generated on the relative feed axis per control pulse.	-0.0000009 ~ 999

The setting of pulse equivalent must be matching with the electronic gear ratio of servo driver or subdivision of stepping driver.

3.4.3 Upper & Lower Limit Setting of Worktable Stroke

Worktable stroke refers to the valid machining stroke range of a machine tool in the X, Y, and Z directions, and the system will carry out soft limit in terms of this range in order to protect the machine.

Related Parameters (Under "Axis Parameter")

	Parameter	Definition	Setting Range
	Troval	It sets the machine coordinate of the	
N10020	Limite Negative (X/X/Z)	allowable lower limit of worktable	-99999 ~99999
		when the parameter N10040 is valid.	
	Troval	It sets the machine coordinate of the	
N10030	Limite Desitive(X/X/Z)	allowable upper limit of worktable	-99999 ~99999
		when the parameter N10040 is valid.	
N10040	Enable Travel Limits	It sets whether to check the stroke	YES: enabled;
N 10040	(X/Y/Z)	range of worktable.	NO: disabled
N67000/	Negative Change Teel	It sets the machine coordinate of the	
N67001/	Troval Limite $(X/X/Z)$	allowable lower limit of travel in tool	-99999 ~99999
N67002		change.	
N67010/	Positivo Chango Tool	It sets the machine coordinate of the	
N67011/	Trovol Limite $(X/X/Z)$	allowable upper limit of travel in tool	-99999 ~99999
N67012		change.	

In the first setting of the upper & lower limit of worktable stroke, please verify the actually valid range of machine motion in case of accident.

3.5 Encoder Feedback

3.5.1 Direction Setting for Axis Encoder

You can find the parameter N11110 "Axis Encoder Dir" following operations: [Parameter] function area \rightarrow F8 [Axis Parameter] \rightarrow 1.1 Encoders.

There are two methods to decide and set the axis encoder direction, namely setting via operation and setting via reasoning.

• Setting via Operation

Taking X axis as an example, manually move X axis towards positive direction, and during the process, press E-stop button. If the coordinate value after adjustment is larger than the value before adjustment, it tells that the current [Axis Encoder Dir] is correct, otherwise, incorrect.

Likewise, manually move X axis towards negative direction, and during the process, press E-stop button. If the coordinate value after adjustment is smaller than the value before adjustment, it tells that the current [Axis Encoder Dir] is correct, otherwise, incorrect.

It is the same operation with other axes.

• Setting via Reasoning

On condition that the axis direction and pulse equivalent settings are correct:

```
Axis Encoder Direction = Axis Direction \times Logical Direction
```

For example, setting X axis direction to -1, and pulse to "Pulse + Direction, Negative Logic". The value of parameter N11110 will be $1 = [(-1)^*(-1)]$.



Please refer to section 3.4.1 for axis direction setting, and refer to section 3.4.2 for pulse direction setting.

◆ PG Frequency Division (×4) Setting

Parameter N11160 "Frequency Division Pulse of PG (\times 4)" refers to the feedback pulses number when motor rotates one revolution without any acceleration or deceleration settings, or the feedback pulses the linear axis moves one-pitch-distance. During debugging in the field, please refer to the manuals for drivers of varied brands.

3.5.2 Parameter Specification

Parameter		Definition	Setting Range	
N11204	Encodor Ecodbook	Whether to enable encoder feedback	Yes: Enable;	
N11304	Encodel Feedback	function or not.	No: Disabled	

	Parameter	Definition	Setting Range
N00004	Drint Info	Whether to show debugging info or	Yes: Show;
100004		not.	No: Not show
N11110	Axis Encodor Dir	It specifies the direction of encoder	1: positive
NIIIIU	AXIS ETICOUEI DII	it specifies the direction of encoder.	-1: negative
		Whether to check the encoder error	Ves: check:
N11130	Check Encoder Error	between feedback value and output	No: not chock
		value or not.	NO. HOL CHECK
		When the axis is steady, if the	
N11110	Statia Talaranaa	difference between the feedback	1~999999
N11140	Static Tolerance	value and output value is bigger than	
		this value, alarm will occur.	
		When the axis is dynamic, if the	
N11150	Dynamia Talaranaa	difference between the feedback	1 00000
ULLIO	Dynamic Tolerance	value and output value is bigger than	1~99999
		this value, alarm will occur.	
		It specifies the encoder feedback	
N11160		pulse number via frequency division	1~99999
		of servo per revolution of motor.	

Encoder feedback function is used to detect and feedback the angular or linear displacement of servo motor. When the parameter is set to "No", please refer to section 3.6.1 for the principle and process of returning to the reference point; when it is set to "Yes", please refer to the principle and process of returning to the reference point in section 3.6.4.

Only when parameter N11304 is set to "Yes", the parameter N80004 can be set to "Yes".

Encoder error refers to the absolute difference value of pulse number sent and fed back. (E.g. value of |Un00C - Un00D| in YASKAWA servo) when the detected value is larger than the allowable value set by the parameter, the system will stop emergently and report "(X/Y/Z) Axis dynamic / static error alarm".

The dynamic encoder error refers to the error in running. Dynamic error = Motion speed / Position loop gain. (Assuming that the feedrate of X axis is 6000 mm/min, or 100 mm/s, position loop gain of servo driver is $100s^{-1}$, the X axis dynamic error will be 100 mm/s $\div 100s^{-1}$ =1mm. If the pulse equivalent is 0.001 mm/p, the dynamic of X axis at 6000 mm/min will be 1000 p. At this time, if the parameter setting value is lower than 1000 p, and X axis has already returned to the REF point, the system will alarm and stop. In other words, the system will prompt X axis dynamic error exceeding setting value and the X axis will make relative adjustment.)

Static error refers to the encoder error when the system is in idle (with idle time longer than 8s). Default setting is 500.

3.6 Returning to Machine Origin

Origin of Machine Coordinate System (inherent coordinate system of a machine tool), also called mechanical origin, and home, is a fixed point assigned by design, manufacturing and debugging before

the machine tool leaving factory. After startup of the CNC system, it is necessary to back to machine origin (home all axes) manually or automatically.



The necessity of returning to machine origin: these below functions will not be activated until backing to machine origin completed: soft limit, setting fixed point and tool change.

• The Process of Returning to Machine Origin

The processes of returning to machine origin of X, Y, Z axis are included and identical, as shown in Fig. 3-9 (an example of X-axis).



Fig. 3-9 The process of returning to machine origin (X-axis)

3.6.1 Returning to Machine Origin Operations under Three Axes Configuration

When the three axes configuration is active, turn the system into REF point mode, press function button

 $\mathbf{\nabla}$ to enter the following interfaces, one for classic interface and one for new interface.

NcStudio V9								
REF POT	IDL	E		Sun.dxf		10:5	0:50	₽
								Gen.
Axis		Wor	k	Machii	ne R	elative Co	or	
X		0.00	0	0.00	90	0.0	00	
Y		0.00	0	0.00	90	0.0	00	
Z		0.00	0	0.00	90	0.0	00	
Fee	edrate: 0 mm/m	iin				Spindle:		
Feed Ov	erride: 0%					Blow:		
Spind	lerate: 0 RPM					Coolant:		
Spindle Ov	Tool: 1					Lamp:		
	1001. 1					Lube.	·	
-Coarse/Fine	Positioning Swit	ch Distance		_				
	Pitch	Average	Value		Clear History Rec	ords(H)		
x	5.000			Ti	ps:			
Y	5.000			P	ease clear history	/ records, e positioning swit	ch	
Z	5.000			ha	is been changed.	o poononing awa		
F1 X Return	F2 Y Return	F3 Z Return	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8 /	All

Fig. 3-10 Classic interface in REF mode---Three axes configuration

• All Axes Returning to the Machine Origin

Press F8 [All] to execute the operation. For safety, Z axis will return to REF point before other axes returning.

• Single Axis Returning to the Machine Origin

Press shortcut keys F1/F2/F3 to return a single axis to the REF point at a time.

The system entitles Z axis the highest priority in returning home by default. If Z axis is returned first, a prompt box will pop up, as shown below. Select "No" to exit the operation and "Yes" to make the selected axis return to the REF point.



Fig. 3-11 Dangerous operation prompt

3.6.2 Returning to Machine Origin Operations under Four

Axes Configuration

When four axes configuration is active, turn the system into REF point mode and access the operation

interface, as shown in Fig. 3-12.

VcStudio V9							
REF POT	IDL	E				09:2	8:49 🕁 Gen
Axis		Wor	k	Machir	ne Re	lative Co	or
Х		0.00	0	0.00	00	0.0	90
Y		0.00	0	0.00	00	0.0	90
Z		0.00	0	0.00	00	0.0	90
Α		0.00	0	0.00	00	0.0	90
Feedrat	e: 0 mm/m	in				Spindle:	
Feed Overrid	e: 0%					Blow:	I
Spindlerat	e: 0 RPM					Coolant:	I
Spindle Overrid	e: 50%					Lamp:	l i
To	ol: 1					Lube:	l i
Coarse/Fine Pos F	itioning Swite Pitch	ch Distance Average	Value		Clear Histony Rec	ords/H)	
X 5	.000				orear matory rec	.0103(11)	
Y 5	.000			Tij	DS:		
Z 5	.000			PI wł	ease clear history ien the coarse/fin	records, e positioning swit	ch
A 5	.000			ha	s been changed.		
F1 X Return	Y Return	F3 Z Return	F4 A Return	F5	F6	F7 Bkref Order	F8 All

Fig. 3-12 Classic interface in REF mode---Four axes configuration

Compared with that under three axes configuration, users can freely define the returning order of axes. Press F7 [Bkref Order] to open setting dialog box, as shown in Fig. 3-13.

DI (0.1							
Bkref Order							
All Bkref Order:							
1	2	3		4			
Z ~	NO	NO	\sim	NO	\sim		
Single Bkref Order:	M	Ø					
Priority Axis:	z	NO	\sim				
Priority Axis: Axes Bkref Before X v Y Bkref. Note: Priority Axes has Order.							
Note: Pg	Up/PgDn swap	pable axis.					
OK	(Enter)	Cano	cel(Esc)				

Fig. 3-13 Returning order setting dialog box

♦ All Axes Returning to Machine Origin

According to demand in the field, you can set returning order in the dialog box named "Bkref Order", where you can press arrow keys to move the cursor, and press "PageUp" and "PageDown" keys to switch among options for each order position. See Fig. 3-14. When settings are done, press Enter for confirmation and back to the main interface in REF mode. Press F8 [All] to make all axes returning to the REF point according to the order you have set.

Bkref Order				8
All Bkref Order:				
0	2	3		
Z	A ~	X	~ Y	~
Single Bkref Order:				
	1	2		
Priority Axis:	Z 🗸	NO	~	
Priority Axis: Axe Note: Prio	s Bkref Before X rity Axes has Oro	v Y Bkref. Jer.		
Note: Pgl	Jp/PgDn swapp	able axis.		
OK(Enter)	Can	cel(Esc)	

Fig. 3-14 All axes returning to the REF point

• Single Axis Returning to Machine Origin

Before returning single X/Y axis to the REF point, you can define one axis with priority, to avoid possible machine damage caused by mal-operations.

Likewise, users can make a prior axis returning before X/Y axis returning. Press arrow keys to locate the cursor and press PgUp and PgDn keys to switch among options for each order.

For example, users want an axis returning before X/Y returning, press PgUp and PgDn keys to select an axis for the first order. See below.

Bkref Order						8
All Bkref Order:						
0	2	3		4		
Z	NO	NO	\sim	NO	\sim	
Single Bkref Order:						
	1	2				
Priority Axis:	A	NO	\sim			
Priority Axis: Axe Note: Prio	s Bkref Before ority Axes has O	X v Y Bkref. rder.				
Note: Pg	Up/PgDn swap	pable axis.				
OK	(Enter)	Can	cel(Esc)			

Fig. 3-15 Single axis returning order

After setting, press Enter for confirmation and turn to the main interface as Fig. 3-12, select single axis to return. The system will pop up prompt dialog box as shown in Fig. 3-16.



Fig. 3-16 Dangerous prompt



The system assumes Z axis returning as the priority by default. That is, if no modification has been made, the system will prompt Z axis returning first.

3.6.3 Principle of Returning to Machine Origin (without

Encoder Feedback)

The encoder feedback function is involved in the system, specified by parameter N11304. The sketch map of returning to machine origin with servo motor is as below (without encoder feedback):

• Coarse Positioning Stage



Fig. 3-17 Sketch map of coarse positioning (stopping within the signal belt after receiving coarse positioning signal)



Fig. 3-18 Sketch map of coarse positioning (stopping out of the signal belt after receiving coarse positioning signal)

- 1) When the machine keeps moving until receiving REF. point signal at place A, it should stop immediately, but it may stop at place C or C' due to time lag and inertia.
- 2) The machine keeps moving reversely at one third of coarse positioning speed until receiving REF. point signal (if the machine has stayed in the signal belt in the above step 1, it will make no motion in this step).

- 3) The machine keeps moving reversely at one-tenth of coarse positioning speed until the REF. point signal disappears (across the signal belt).
- 4) The machine halts at the red flag place D after the end of this stage.

• Fine positioning Stage

The process of fine positioning stage is identical with that of coarse positioning stage.

After coarse positioning, the machine will move to encoder zero rapidly, executing slow positioning several times.



Fig. 3-19 The process of fine positioning

Retracting Stage

After finishing the fine positioning stage, the system will execute retracting motion once with recommended retract distance as half of the screw pitch. The sketch map is shown in Fig. 3-20.



Fig. 3-20 Retracting stage

3.6.4 Principle of Returning to Machine Origin (with Encoder Feedback)

With encoder feedback function, the system will execute coarse positioning and fine positioning only once in returning to machine origin. The retracting distance after fine positioning is the actual retracting distance adjusted in terms of actual situation. And the concrete process is as below:



Fig. 3-21 The process of returning to machine origin

- 1) In coarse positioning stage, the machine tool should stop immediately at place "A" when receiving REF. point signal, but it may stop at place "C" due to over-travel caused by inertia and time-lag.
- 2) The machine executes retracting stage of coarse positioning.
- 3) In fine positioning stage, the machine tool moves reversely and should stop at place "D" immediately when receiving encoder zero signal; at the meantime, the feedback data of encoder will be latched, but the machine will generate over-travel and stop at place E due to inertia and time-lag. And the displacement between encoder zero signal and stop position (i.e. DE) is the across distance of signal deceleration.
- 4) In terms of the retracting distance and across distance calculated, calculate the actual retracting distance, and use this actual distance to make the machine move and stop at place F, keeping it free from the signal source.

3.6.5 Parameters Specifications

Related Parameters of Safe Operations

	Parameter	Definition	Setting Range
N74000	Cancel REF Sign when Reset	Once reset operation is executed in machining, whether to remove the mark of backing to machine origin.	YES : Cleared NO: Not cleared
N74001	Back to REF Required	Whether backing to machine origin before machining is required or not.	YES: Required NO: Not required
N74002	Cancel REF Sign when Estop	Whether the mark of backing to machine origin will be cleared or not once E-stop occurs.	YES: Cleared NO: Not cleared

Returning to machine origin before machining can avoid machining offset to ensure position precision. Setting "YES" for N74002 and N74000 is recommended so that once E-stop or reset operation occurs in the process of machining, the mark will be cleared, and the system will remind to home all the axes again. When N74001 is set to "YES", if there is no backing to machine origin

mark "•• " before each axis, the machine is not allowed to move until returning to REF. point is completed. N74001 can be set to "NO" when failure to return to machine origin is caused by home switch fault.

When encoder feedback function is enabled, it is suggested to set N74002 to "NO", since the system will correct the position automatically after E-stop by synchronizing the data in the system with the actual position of the machine tool, but N74000 is still suggested to set to "YES".

 Related Parameters in the Process of Backing to Machine Origin (N74090 under "Operation", others under "Axis Parameter")

Parameter		Definition	Setting Range	
Home Latch		Times of fine positioning in returning to	1 100	
1174090	Count	machine origin, with default setting of "1"	1~100	
N74010	Home Offect	Machine coordinate of machine origin, with	0 ~ Upper limit of	
N74010	Home Onset	default setting of "0"	workbench stroke	
N74020	Home Search	The moving direction of machine at any	-1: Negative direction	
Dir		point towards home switch	1: Positive direction	
N74020	Home Search	Moving speed of machine towards home	0.001 10000	
N74030	Velocity	switch (coarse positioning speed)	0.001 ~ 10000	
N74050	Home Latch	The moving direction of machine at any	1: Positive direction	
N74050	Dir	point towards encoder zero	-1: Negative direction	
N74060	Home Latch	Moving speed of machine towards encoder	0.001 10000	
N74060	Velocity	zero (fine positioning speed)	0.001 ~ 10000	
N74090	Back Off	The additional moving distance after the	1000 1000	
11/4000	Distance	end of fine positioning in returning to	-1000 ~ 1000	

Parameter		Definition	Setting Range
		machine origin, i.e. retract distance to	
		move away from signal sensitive zone.	

When parameter N11304 "Encoder Feedback" is set as "NO", parameter N74090 is valid while parameters N11110 and N11160 are invalid.

When parameter N11304 "Encoder Feedback" is set as "YES", parameter N74090 is invalid while parameters N11110 and N11160 are valid.

In order to establish a machine coordinate system (MCS) correctly for machining, at machine start-up, generally returning to reference point will be executed automatically or manually, i.e. the machine tool will return to its measuring beginning (X, Y, Z=0) to establish the machine coordinate system. Machine reference point can be coincident with machine origin (in default system setting), or not, and the distance between reference point and machine origin can be specified by parameter N74010.

When home switches work normally, if the spindle moves away from home switch direction in the process of returning to machine origin (homing), the value of N74020 (coarse positioning direction), opposite to that in fine positioning stage, should be modified, please refer to question No. 2 in section 3.6.6 when the moving direction of machine is incorrect during backing to machine origin. If the speed of returning to machine origin is too low, properly adjust the value of N74030 (coarse positioning speed). "Back Off Distance" refers to a certain moving distance away from REF. point to leave the signal sensitive zone of home switches after backing to machine origin completed.

Related Parameters to Detect Distance between Coarse and Fine Positioning Switches (N74120 under "Operation", others under "Axis Parameter")

Parameter		Definition	Setting Range
N74100	Leadscrew Pitch	For analysis of switch distance of fine and coarse positioning in backing to machine origin	0 ~ 360
N74110	Coarse/ Fine Switches Min Dist	To detect whether the switches of fine/coarse positioning are too close in backing to machine origin	0 ~ One half of screw pitch
N74120	Coarse/Fine Pos Distance Tolerance	The allowable error range by comparison of current result of backing to machine origin with history average record	0 ~ 100

Too close distance between home switch and encoder zero switch may lead to deviation of one screw pitch in REF. point positioning during returning to machine origin, and the system will check if this offset is reasonable or not via parameter N74110 with setting range of "0 ~ one half of screw pitch" (unit: mm). The normal range of switch distance between fine and coarse positioning is (0+ value of N74110, screw pitch- value of N74110), and the switch distance will be automatically

measured in returning to origin. An alarm of "^{Che distance of coarse/fine positioning switch for Z axis was too close}" will occur if the

distance is out of the above range. To remove this error, adjust the home switch position or check if the setting of parameter N74110 is reasonable or not.

With comparison between current measured value and history average value, the percentage of

Parameter	Definition	Setting Range		
"(current measured value - history average value) / history average value" should be within the				
setting value of N74120; if not	setting value of N74120; if not, this measured value is invalid. And the system will prompt alarm of			
"	was out of range	Clear History Records(N)		
to clear the measured history record after changing the home switch.				
Related to the specific machin	e tool, N74100 should be set after meas	ured in actual operation.		

3.6.6 FAQ & Troubleshooting

- 1) REF. point signal cannot be detected in the process of returning to machine origin.
- It is generally caused by home switch fault. The adjusting & debugging steps are as shown in Fig. 3-22.



Fig. 3-22 Debugging steps

2) Incorrect motion direction of machine in returning to machine origin may be caused by the following reasons:

- Incorrect polarity of REF. point signal: when the home switch is normally open, the polarity is "NO"; when normally closed, the polarity should be "NC".
- Incorrect parameter setting: check the parameter N74020 "Home Search Dir", and adjust the related parameters.
- 3) Too slow coarse positioning speed in returning to machine origin may be caused by the below reasons:
- > The setting value of N74030 "Home Search Velocity" is too small.
- The polarity setting of REF. point signal in the software is mismatching with the home switch type. If a NC-type home switch is adopted and the polarity of REF. point signal is NO, the REF. point signal is valid at beginning of backing to machine origin, so the machine will slowly move away from machine origin at the speed of fine positioning.
- 4) The distance between fine and coarse positioning is out of normal range, the system prompting an alarm " The distance of coarse/fine positioning switch for Z axis was tool close and the distance between fine and coarse positioning, so the actual position of home switch and encoder zero should be readjusted to make the distance within the range of (0+ value of N74110, screw pitch- value of N74110).
- 5) The distance between fine and coarse positioning is out of the allowable error range, the system prompting an alarm "¹ The result error of returning machine home for Z axis was out of range", with possible causes as below:
- > The accuracy error of home switch: check home switch precision.
- The accuracy error of encoder zero: check whether encoder zero signal in the system is correct or not.
- After a home switch is reinstalled, the detecting environment changes in returning to machine origin: press the shortcut key N to clear the history record of measurement.

3.7 Spindle Parameter Adjustment

3.7.1 Spindle Speed Setting

In auto mode, press to enter the interface as shown in Fig. 3-23, in which spindle speed can be set directly.

NcStudio V9	IDLE		1	1:05:29
			, ,	U Gen.
Axis	Work	Machir	ne Relative	Coor
X	0.000	0.00	90 O.	.000
Y	0.000	0.00	90 O.	.000
z	0.000	0.00	0 0	.000
Feedrate:	0 mm/min	Run Time: 00:00:00	Spindle	-
Feed Override:	0%	Remaining:::	Blow	-
Spindlerate:	0 RPM	Finish: 0%	Coolant	-
Spindle Override:	50%	Finished Parts: 0	Lamp	
Tool:	1	Line:	Lube	
DiskToolNo:	1			
G00 Speed(O): Feedrate(X): Spindlerate(P): Mirror/Rotate(F):	3000 mm/min 2500 mm/min 12000 rpm Normal	Set Cycle Count(N): 0 Clear Finished Parts(Y) Back to Fixed Point 2(Q) Save Origin to File(D)	Fix G00 Speer Ignore Prog. Ignore Prog. Safe Heigh	d(G): No F(Z): No S(R): No t(H): 10
F1 Program F2 (Coor F ³ Machining F Info	4 Selective Machining F5 Center	F6 Calibration F7 Home	F8 Back to Fixed Point

Fig. 3-23 Spindle speed setting on classic interface

Spindle speed can be directly set in the parameter setting area above the manipulation button bar. When parameter N72002 "Ignore Programmed Spindlerate" is set to "YES", spindle speed in auto machining will adopt the system setting value, i.e. the value of "Prog.S"; when set to "NO", spindle speed in auto machining will adopt the specified spindle speed in the machining file.

There are two ways for changing parameters under [Coordinate-auto screen]:

- 1) Press "↑", "↓", "→" or "←" to move the cursor onto the desired parameter, and then press "Enter" to eject an input box.
- 2) Press the corresponding shortcut key to eject an input box. For instance, for "Spindlerate(P)", pressing the letter key "P" on the operation panel will eject an input box for entering a value.



Concrete setting methods on the new operation interface are the same with that on classic interface; however, shortcut letter next to each parameter may be different on two interfaces. The counterpart on the new interface is as shown in Fig. 3-24.

NcStudio V9								
AUTO	IDL	E		LaserMeasu	ire.nc	16:	38:15	₽
								Gen.
A	xis	W	ork	Mac	hine F	Relative	Coor	
	Х	0.0	00	0.0	900	0.	000	
	Y	0.0	00	0.0	900	0.	000	
	Z	0.0	00	0.0	900	0.	000	
F: 0	%	0 mm/mi	n S:	50%	0 rpm	T:	1 🐡	1
	Feedrate(F):	2500	mm/min		Fix G00 Sp	eed(X)		
GO	0 Speed(D):	3000	mm/min		Ignore Pro	og. F(Y)		
Sp	indlerate(S):	12000	rpm		Ignore Pro	og. S(Z)		
Set Cyc	le Count(R):		0/0	S	afe Height(H	H):	10 m	m
F1 Program	F2 Coor	F ³ Machining Info	F4 Selective Machining	F5 Center	F8 Calibration	F7 Home	F8	

Fig. 3-24 Spindle speed setting on the new interface

Spindle speed can be controlled by adjusting spindle override. Their relationship is as following:

Current Spindle Speed = Spindle Speed × Current Spindle Override

Spindle override knob is on the operation panel, as shown in Fig. 3-25.



Fig. 3-25 Spindle override knob

The least unit of ruler of spindle override is 10% (10% for each scale), with setting range of spindle override " $50\% \sim 150\%$ ".

Related Parameters

Parameter		Definition	Setting Range
N20001	May Spindle Speed	The max. allowable rotation speed of spindle	0~ 999999
N20001	Max Spinule Speed	(matched with the inverter setting)	
SpindleCool Off		Delay time of closing spindle cooling pump	0 600
N20005	Delay Time	after spindle stop	0~ 600
N20010	Spindle On Delay	Delay time after spindle receiving "start" or	0 60
N20010	Time	"stop" command	0~ 00
N20011	Spindle Off Delay	Delay time after spindle receiving "start" or	0~ 60

Parameter		Definition	Setting Range
	Time	"stop" command	

The value of "Spindlerate" under [Coordinate-auto] must be less than that of N20001; the max. setting value of N20001 is corresponding to analog SVC 10V; when the inverter reaches the max. voltage 10V, the corresponding rotary speed of inverter is the max. spindle speed, i.e. the value of N20001.

 $Re al-time Voltage of Ana log SVC = \frac{Current Spindle Speed}{N20001} \times 10V$

Parameter N200010 and N20011 set the delay time of spindle on/ off, due to a certain time is needed before spindle reaches rated rotary speed since start-up or stops until reaching zero speed; if machining begins before the machine reaching rated rotary speed or other operation is executed before spindle stops completely, it's possible to damage the tool or produce a scrap.

• Related Parameters

Parameter		Definition	Setting Range			
N72004	Spindle Off when Cycle Stop	Whether spindle will automatically	YES: Stop			
1172004	Spindle On when Cycle Stop	stop when machining stops regularly	NO: Not stop			
N72009	Spindle On when Cycle Start	Whether spindle will automatically	YES: Start			
11/2000	Spindle On when Cycle Start	rotate when machining begins	NO: Not start			
N72005	Stop Spindle on Daugo	Whether spindle will automatically	YES: Stop			
N73005	Stop Spindle on Pause	stop when machining pauses	NO: Not stop			
This group of parameters sets the spindle action when commands of machining stop/ start/ pause						
are execu	are executed					

3.8 Tool Measurement

The process of tool measurement refers to the process of establishing the concrete position of workpiece coordinate system (WCS) in the machine coordinate system (MCS).

When the parameter N11304 "Encoder Feedback" is set to "Yes", tool measurement with encoder feedback function will be used; while it is set to "No", tool measurement without encoder feedback (or the traditional one) will be used.

With the help of a tool presetter, tool measurement is realized. As shown in Fig. 3-26, there are ports on the controller corresponding to CUT and COM on the tool presetter. If necessary, such port as "Over-travel Protection" can be added on the controller according to customers' needs. According to the different installation positions of a tool presetter, tool measurement is divided into mobile calibration and fixed calibration, first calibration and calibration after tool change.



Fig. 3-26 Electrical wiring diagram of a WEIHONG tool presetter

Fig. 3-27 is the sketch map of tool calibration using of a tool presetter.



Fig. 3-27 Sketch map of using a tool presetter

3.8.1 Software Interface

Press \checkmark to access the [State] function area, and then press F6 "Calibration" to enter the tool measurement interface, as shown in Fig. 3-28. Pressing a shortcut key will select the corresponding measurement type under this interface.

NcStudio V9								
AUTO	IDLE	Ξ				11:2	1:59	$\overline{\nabla}$
								Gen.
A	xis	N	/ork	Mach	nine F	Relative C	Coor	
	Х	0.0	000	0.0	000	0.0	900	
	Y	0.0	000	0.0	000	0.0	900	
	Z	0.0	000	0.0	000	0.0	900	
Calibr	ation Type Sele	ection						
First/After Tool Change(F) Fixed(D) Mob(H)								
Coordinates of Tool Presetter								
X Fixed Pt(X): 0.000								
7 Fixed FI(Y): 0.000								
Z Statt Position(Z): -1.000 71 owest Position(P) agg. agg. Step 1: set the coordinates of tool presetter, then execute the first								
Lowe	Lowest Fusition(ry: 2000 presetting) Step 2: perform tool presetting after tool change in machining.							
F1 First Time	F ² After Tool Change	F3 XY Fixed Point	Z Start Point	F5 Z Lowest Point	F6	F7	F8	

Fig. 3-28 Sub-screen of tool measurement

3.8.2 First/After Tool Change

Press = F6 "Calibration" to access the tool measurement interface, and press letter key F to activate the first calibration/calibration after tool change. See Fig. 3-29.

Before calibration begins, manually move the spindle and make the tool nose onto the tool presetter, press F3 "XY Fixed Point". The system will automatically record the current coordinate of X and Y axis to the fixed point in X and Y directions. According to actual situation, move Z axis onto a reasonable height above the presetter, and press F4 "Z Start Point" to set the beginning coordinate of fixed calibration.

NcStudio V9								
AUTO	IDLE	Ξ				11:2	1:59	₹
								Gen.
Axis		W	Work		Machine R		Relative Coor	
	X 0.00		00	0.000		0.0	900	
	Y 0.000		000	0.0	0.0		900	
	Z 0.00		00	0.0	.000		0.000	
Calibration Type Selection								
First/After Tool Change(F) Fixed(D) Mob(H)								
Coordinates of Tool Presetter								
X Fixed Pt(X): 0.000								
Y Fixed Pt(Y): 0.000								
Z Start Position(Z): -1.000								
Z Lowest Position(R): -9999.000 Step 1: set the coordinates of tool presetter; then execute the first presetting;						t		
Step 2: perform tool presetting after tool change in machining.								
F1 First Time	F ² After Tool Change	F3 XY Fixed Point	Z Start Point	F5 Z Lowest Point	F6	F7	F8	

Fig. 3-29 First calibration/calibration after tool change

The operation steps are as below:

1) Manually move Z axis to workpiece surface, and then confirm workpiece origin by mobile calibration

or manual clear (the method for manual clear: pressing ==> F2 [Coor] ==> F2 "Clear" ==> F3 "Clear Z").

Pressing Z ==> F6 [Calibration] ==> letter key F to activate this calibration method. Press F1 "First Time", and the system will automatically record the current machine coordinate of Z axis. The process is as shown below, and automatically completed by the system.



Fig. 3-30 First tool measurement

- 3) Start machining after first tool calibration completed.
- 4) After tool change or tool break, press F2 "After Tool Change" in Fig. 3-31 to execute calibration after tool change. The process is as shown below, and automatically completed by the system.



Fig. 3-31 Measurement after tool change

5) Start machining after calibration after tool change completed.

3.8.3 Fixed Calibration

Fixed calibration refers to the measurement operation on a certain fixed position of a machine tool due to tool damage or other causes, frequently used in multi-tool mode. The length of a tool and the clamping position may vary, thus tool offset should be reconfirmed by fixed tool calibration. See Fig. 3-32 and Fig. 3-33 for the sketch map of fixed tool calibration.



Fig. 3-32 The process of fixed calibration without encoder feedback function



Fig. 3-33 The process of fixed measurement with encoder feedback function

The process of fixed calibration records the machine coordinate when the tool nose touches the surface of the tool presetter. Tool offset is the thickness of the tool presetter subtracted from the recorded machine coordinate.

Tool Offset= Machine Coordinate - Thickness of Tool Presetter



Fig. 3-34 The sketch map of tool offset

• How to Set the Position of Fixed Tool Presetter

Press $\boxed{\nabla}$ ==> F6 "Calibration" to access the tool measurement interface, and press letter key D to activate the fixed calibration.

Before calibration begins, manually move the spindle and make the tool nose onto the tool presetter, press F5 "XY Fixed Point". The system will automatically record the current coordinate of X and Y axis to the fixed point in X and Y directions. According to actual situation, move Z axis onto a reasonable height above the presetter, and press F6 "Z Start Point" to set the beginning coordinate of fixed calibration.

NcStudio V9								
AUTO IDL	E		11:29:21					
			Gen.					
Axis	Axis Work		Relative Coor					
X	0.000	0.000	0.000					
Y	0.000	0.000	0.000					
Z	0.000	0.000	0.000					
Calibration Type Selection								
First/After Tool Change(F) Fixed(D) Mob(H)								
Tool(T): 1								
Coordinates of Tool Presetter $($								
X Fixed Pt(X): 0.000								
Y Fixed Pt(Y): 0.000								
Z Start Position(Z): -1.000								
Z Lowest Position(R):	-9999.000	Step 1: select tool No. and set the coordinates of tool presetter; Step 2: use F1 to open auto measuring.						
(
F1 Auto F2 Set Tool Measure Z offsets	To Maga XY F4 To Maga Z	F5 XY Fixed Point Z Start P	Point F7 Z Lowest Point F8					

Fig. 3-35 Fixed calibration sub-screen

The steps of fixed calibration are as below:

- 1) Select a tool according to tool No.;
- 2) Execute fixed calibration to the selected tool and record the tool offset. When tool presetter is available, press F1 "Auto Measure" to enable auto calibration; while tool presetter is absent in this step, you can press F2 "Set Tool Z Offsets" to manually set the tool offset in Z axis.
- 3) Record tool offset values.
- 4) Execute step 1 and 2 to each tool;
- 5) Select any tool to move to workpiece surface for clearing.



 Only when linear tool magazine is used, pressing F3 "To Maga XY" in Fig. 3 36 will make the current X and Y machine coordinates the X and Y machine coordinates of the spindle tool in linear magazine. And pressing F4 "To Maga Z" will make the current Z machine coordinate the Z machine coordinate of the spindle tool in linear magazine. Please note that it is only available for linear magazine.
2) Before pressing F3 "To Maga XY" or F4 "To Maga Z", please make sure that the tool number in the spindle is the same as that tool number setting.

Related Parameters

	Parameter	Definition	Setting Range		
	Fixed Prosetter Surface to	The distance between tool presetter			
N75201		surface and worktable surface in			
	VVCS 20	fixed measurement			
		Moving speed from the top point to			
N75203	Fixed Preset Speed	the initial height in fixed			
		measurement			
NZEODE	Enable Preset Overtravel	Whether to enable over-travel	YES: enabled		
N75025	Alarm	protection in tool measurement	NO: disabled		
The meas	The measurement method for parameter N75201 is as below:				

1) Manually move Z-axis to a certain point over workpiece surface \rightarrow shift down the tool nose until reaching the surface of workpiece \rightarrow record the current coordinate Z1 of Z-axis.

- 2) Uplift Z-axis→ put the fixed tool presetter on workpiece surface→ shift down Z-axis slowly until touching the presetter and getting the tool presetter signal→ record the current coordinate Z2
- 3) Z2- Z1, and the result equals to the thickness of the tool presetter. Manually enter this result into parameter N75201.

For other related parameters in fixed measurement, such as N75001, N75002, N75020, N10050 and N10055, refer to section 3.6.1.

3.8.4 Mobile Tool Measurement

Press => F6 "Calibration" to access the tool measurement interface, and then press the letter key "H" to select "Mob" tool measurement, namely, mobile calibration.

NcStudio V9						
AUTO	IDLE				11:3	2:05 💎
						Gen.
Axis	W	/ork	Mach	nine F	Relative C	Coor
X	0.0	000	0.0	000	0.0	900
Y	0.0	000	0.0	000	0.0	900
Z	0.0	000	00 0.000 0.000			
Calibration Ty	vpe Selection			-		
L First/A	tter Iool Change(F)	Fixed(D)		Mo	D(H)	
Tool Presetter Thickness(S): 0.000 mm						
	Coor(M): G54				H3 Z Lowest	: Pt ss
Note: PgUp/Pg	Dn can be used to switch be	tween coordinate systems.	Step 1: set the thi workpiece surfac Step 2: use F1 to	ckness of tool pre e; open auto measu	setter and then put ring.	it on the
F1 Auto F2 Measure	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8

Fig. 3-36 Mobile Calibration

Mobile tool calibration can be used to set workpiece origin of Z-axis by executing calibration at the current position, the thickness of the tool presetter decided by parameter N75100. After mobile tool calibration, the system will automatically set workpiece offset.

Workpiece Offset = Machine Coordinate - Thickness of Tool Presetter - Public Offset - Tool Offset Generally, the default setting values of public offset and tool offset are both "0".

See Fig. 3-37 and Fig. 3-38 for the sketch map of the process of mobile tool calibration.



Fig. 3-37 The process of mobile calibration without encoder feedback function



Fig. 3-38 The process of mobile calibration with encoder feedback function

• Related Parameters

Parameter		Definition	Setting Range			
N75100	Mobile Surface to WCS Z0	Height difference from top surface	1000 1000			
1175100	Distance	of a tool presetter to its bottom	-1000 ~1000			
The mea	The measurement method of this parameter is as follows:					
1) Manually move Z-axis to a certain point over workpiece surface \rightarrow shift down the tool nose until						
reaching workpiece surface \rightarrow record the current coordinate of Z-axis (Z1).						
2) Uplif	2) Uplift Z-axis→ put a tool presetter on workpiece surface→ shift down Z-axis slowly until					
ropo	reaching the presetter and getting the test presetter signal , report the surrent searchingto of					

- reaching the presetter and getting the tool presetter signal→ record the current coordinate of Z-axis (Z2).
- 3) Z2- Z1, and its result equals to the thickness of the tool presetter. Manually enter this result into parameter N75100.

Related Parameters (N10050 and N10055 under "Axis Parameter")

	Parameter	Definition	Setting Range
N75001	Fine Preset Speed	Tool speed when approaching the presetter surface in tool measurement	-
N75002	Fine Preset Count	The times of repeated up & down measurements after receiving tool presetter signal when the tool approaches the presetter surface in tool measurement	-
N75020	Preset Result Tolerance	The max. allowable error value of tool measurement in multiple tool measurements	0 ~ 10
N10050	Change Tool Workbench Range Upper Limit	Machine coordinate of upper limit of worktable range in tool measurement	-99999~ 99999
N10055	Change Tool Workbench Range	Machine coordinate of lower limit of worktable range in tool measurement	-99999~ 99999

Parameter		Definition	Setting				
		Definition	Range				
	Lower Limit						
N10060	Enable ToolMeas.		Yes: enabled;				
N 10000	Travel limits	-	No: disabled				
Parameter N75020 refers to the max. allowable error of tool measurement set in the system,							
relative to the average error value of repeated tool measurements in the process of measurement; if							
average e	error value is less than	n N75020, tool measurement succeeds, or measurem	average error value is less than N75020, tool measurement succeeds, or measurement fails.				

3.9 Offset Setting of WCS

3.9.1 WCS (Workpiece Coordinate System)

In programming, programmers select a certain given point on workpiece as origin (also called program origin) to establish a new coordinate system (i.e. workpiece coordinate system), also a set of right-hand coordinate system. The origin of WCS, i.e. workpiece origin, is fixed relative to a certain point on workpiece and mobile relative to machine origin. The selection of origin of WCS should meet the conditions of simple programming, simple dimensional conversion, and small caused machining error, etc.

The corresponding coordinate systems of work offset are G55, G56, G57, G58, G59 and G54 (the default coordinate system). And the relationship of work offset and machine coordinate system is as shown in Fig. 3-39.



Fig. 3-39 The relationship of work offset and machine coordinate system

One, two or multi-work offset can be used in machining program. As shown in Fig. 3-40, if three workpieces are installed on the worktable, then each workpiece holds a workpiece origin relative to G code of WCS. The programming example is as follows: drill one hole on each of the three workpieces, with calculation height Z-0.14.



Fig. 3-40 Sketch map

O1801	
N1 G20	
N2 G17 G40 G80	
N3 G90 G54 G00 X5.5 Y3.1 S1000 M03	(Select G54)
N4 G43 Z0.1 H01 M08	
N5 G99 G82 R0.1 Z-0.14 P100 F8.0	
N6 G55 X5.5 Y3.1	(Switch to G55)
N7 G56 X5.5 Y3.1	(Switch to G56)
N8 G80 Z1.0 M09	
N9 G91 G54 G28 Z0 M05	(Switch to G54)
N10 M01	

Program segments N3 ~ N5, within WCS of G54, are related to the first workpiece; Segment N6 will drill the hole on the second workpiece of the same batch in WCS of G55, while segment N7 will drill the hole on the third workpiece of the same batch in WCS of G56.

Aiming at all WCSs, public offset is used for adjusting workpiece origin of X-, Y-, and Z-axis, but will not change the offset value of "G54 ~G59".

The related formula of work offset, tool offset and public offset is as below:

Workpiece Coordinate= Machine Coordinate - Work Offset - Tool Offset - Public Offset

3.9.2 Extended Coordinate System

With up to 120 extended coordinate systems (also known as additional coordinate systems) provided, the total number of WCS is 126 (6+120) in NK300BX system. 126 work offsets are optional in programming. The extended coordinate systems are the extension for G54, from G54P0 to G54P119. To view or change the setting of these systems, "PgUp" and "PgDn" are used for page turning while "Home" and "End" for page heading and page footing.

Command G54 Px: Select an extended coordinate system, and "x" here refers to a number within [0,

Specialized Concentrated Focused

WEIHONG

119].	
Example:	

G54 P0	Select extended coordinate system 1
G54 P1	Select extended coordinate system 2
G54 P2	Select extended coordinate system 3
G54 Px	Select extended coordinate system (x + 1)
G54 P119	Select extended coordinate system 120

Related Parameters

Parameter		Definition	Setting Range		
	Support	To display the 120 groups of extended WCS	VEQ. Quenert		
N80002	Extension	(G54 P0~G54 P119) on the [Coordinate	NO: Not support		
Workpiece Offset		Management Interface] screen or not.	NO. NOI Support		
The defa	The default parameter setting is "NO". When above 6 workpieces are clamped on a worktable, set				
this parameter to "YES" to support the extended coordinate systems of work offset, so as to save					
multi-group of work offsets, which is user-friendly.					

3.9.3 Software Interface

Press => F2 "Coor" to access coordinate system management interface, as shown in Fig. 3-41. This interface displays currently being edited WCS and its corresponding work offset and public offset.

NcStudio V9								
AUTO	IDLI	E					11:46:49	ৢ
								Gen.
A	XIS	VV	Ork	Maci	nine		Editing: G54	
	Х	0.0	00	0.0	000		0.000	
	Y	0.0	00	0.0	000		0.000	
	Z	0.0	0.000		0.000			
Work	Offsets	Set work of	☑ Set work offset(T)					
	G54	G55	G56	G57	G53	8	G59	
Х	0.000	0.000	0.00	0 0.0	990 e	000.0	0.000	
Y	0.000	0.000	0.00	0.0	000 0	000.	0.000	
Z	0.000	0.000	0.00	0.0	000 0	000.	0.000	
Public	Offsets							
х	0.000	Set public o	ffsets(H)					
Y	0.000	,						
Z	0.000	Tips:Down and	Up operation only	/ aim at axis Z of	public offsets.			
(-
F1 Select WCS	F2 Clear X	F3 Clear Y	F4 Clear Z	F5 Clear XY	Clear All	F7 D	own F8	p

Fig. 3-41 Coordinate system management interface

Press the arrow keys to move cursor onto the work offset, or to public offset, and then press the Enter key to modify workpiece offset or public offset. Or you can press F7 "Down" or F8 "Up" to change the

public offset of Z axis.

Select WCS

Press arrow keys " \leftarrow " or " \rightarrow " to move cursor to the desired WCS, and then press F1 "Select WCS" to set the currently being edited coordinate system as current WCS.

• Clear X, Clear Y, Clear Z

As shown in Fig. 3-41, Pressing F2 "Clear" to open the secondary manipulation buttons bar. Active F1~F6 buttons correspond to "Clear X/Y/Z/A/XY/All" respectively. Pressing F1~F3 will respectively set the value of current machine coordinate to X/Y/Z work offset in the current WCS, while the corresponding machine coordinate will not change.

• Clear XY

As said above, pressing shortcut key F5 in the secondary buttons bar will set the value of current machine coordinates to XY work offsets in the current WCS as, while Z work offset will remain the same.

• Clear All

Pressing shortcut key F6 in the secondary buttons bar will set XYZ work offsets in the current WCS as the value of current machine coordinates.

Down

In Fig. 3-41, press F7 "Down" to eject an input box \rightarrow input the adjusting value of Z feed \rightarrow press Enter, Z-axis workpiece origin to move down specified distance.

♦ Up

In Fig. 3-41, press F8 "Up" to eject an input box \rightarrow input the adjusting value of Z feed \rightarrow press Enter, Z-axis workpiece origin to move up specified distance.

Both "Up" and "Down" only modify public offset of Z-axis.

Save Workpiece Origin

Press to turn to the next button bar. Then press F1 in the new interface as shown in Fig. 3-42.

NcStudio V9								
AUTO	IDL	E		Sun.dxf			13:12:38	₽
								Gen.
A	xis	W	′ork	Mach	nine		Editing: G54	
	Х	0.0	00	0.0	000		0.000	
	Y	0.000 0.000					0.000	
	Z Ncstu	ıdio	00	0.0	100	x	0.000	
Work	Offsets G54	1 The current \	Vorkpiece Origin is	already saved into	the processing file.		G59	
x	0.				ОК		0.000	
Y Z	0.	0 000	0.00	0 00	000 0	000	0.000	
Public	Offsets	01000	0100	010			01000	
x	0.000	Set public o	ffsets(H)					
Y	Y 0.000							
Z	0.000	Tips:Down and	Up operation only	/ aim at axis Z of	public offsets.			
F ¹ Save Origin to File	F ² Coordinate Backup	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	

Fig. 3-42 Save Origin to File

Pressing F1 "Save Origin to File" will save the current workpiece origin to machining file, which can be called and used when next time machining file being loaded. As shown in Fig. 3-43, select "Yes" and the existing workpiece origin will be reloaded. Otherwise the origin will not be reloaded.

Ncstudio	×
?	The last workpiece origin have existed in the processing file, reload it or not?
	Yes No

Fig. 3-43 Dialog box whether to reload existing origin

If you have not uninstalled the machining file after saving workzero to the file, the dialog box as shown in Fig. 3-43 will pop up when the software is restarted.

Coordinate Backup

In Fig. 3-41, press to turn to the next buttons bar. Pressing F2 "Coordinate Backup" to open coordinate backup sub-screen, as shown in Fig. 3-44. On this sub-screen, you can save the current workpiece offsets into the system.

AU	ito ID	LE		Sun.dxf		13:27:14	Gen.
Coor	Backup						
No.	Backup time	Associated F	rogram				
1	2016-03-22 13:26	Sun.dxf(G54	(0.000,0.000,0.	000))			
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							
9							
10							
<	(=						
- 4	-				-		

Fig. 3-44 Coordinate backup

With workpiece offsets saved before, anytime a new machining program file has been loaded, you can press arrow keys " † " " ↓ " to select the desired offsets and press F2 "Restore" on the sub-screen to restore the offsets into the current WCS. Before restoring, a dialog box of prompt as below will show up.



Fig. 3-45 Work offset restore prompt

Furthermore, after you choose to restore and load the offsets, a new dialog box will show up, asking whether to change Z offset too. As shown in Fig. 3-46. If "Yes", Z axis offset will be changed too, if "No", offsets of axes except Z axis will restore.

Ncstudio	X
?	Will you change Z-axis offset?
	Yes No

Fig. 3-46 Prompt to change Z offset or not

3.10 Centering

Centering is a way to find the center point on a part and make it the part zero (or workpiece origin). The system supports manual and auto centering. In auto centering, the spindle does not rotate. Manual centering is divided into "Manual Center (two-point centering) and "Circle Center". An edge finder can be used for accurate centering. Centering operation is only available in manual mode or MPG mode, and on most occasions, MPG is used.

When the parameter "N81004 Allow Spindle-On when centering" is set to "YES", before executing manual centering, press "F7 ENBL EdgeFinder" to make it turn to orange and start spindle, spindle speed decided by the parameter "N20006 Spindle Speed when Centering", whose value is 500 by default and should not be set too large.

When the parameter "N81004 Allow Spindle-On when centering" is set to "NO", "F7 ENBL EdgeFinder" is not available. To turn on spindle, press "Spindle CW" or "Spindle CCW" at spindle speed set in the software.

3.10.1 Manual Center

Manual center, i.e. two-point centering, refers to the process of locating the midpoint of a line connected by two points, mainly used for locating the center of a blank.

In manual mode, press \blacksquare ==> F5 "Center" to access the centering interface, as shown in Fig. 3-47. In this interface, press the letter key "F" to select "Manual Center(F)".

NcStudio V9						
HW ID	LE	Sun.dxf	13:33:11 💎			
			Gen.			
Axis	Work	Machine	Relative Coor			
X	0.000	0.000	0.000			
Y	0.000	0.000	0.000			
Z	0.000	0.000	0.000			
Centering Type Se	lection					
Manual Cen	ter(F)	Circle Center(D)	Auto Center(H)			
Coor(M) :	G54	Centering Prog.S(S)	: 500 RPM			
Work Offsets		≜ Y	Lvi			
X Axis:	0.000					
Y Axis:	0.000	→o	↓• 0 ↓			
Note: PoUp/PoDn can be	Note: Pol In/PoDin can be used to switch between coordinate systems					
(=	X					
F1 Record X F2 Center X	F3 Record Y F4 Center Y	F5 F6	F7 ENBL F8 EdgeFinder			

Fig. 3-47 Centering interface---Manual Center

The operation steps of manual centering are as below (An example of X-axis):

1) With the help of MPG usually, manually move the cutter to one side of workpiece, and then press F1

[Record X] to record the machine coordinate of current point.

2) Move the cutter to the other side of workpiece, and then press F2 [Center X] to calculate the midpoint coordinate based on the coordinate of current position and last recorded value and set it as workpiece origin.



In the process of centering of a certain axis, the other coordinate axis should keep motionless.

3.10.2 Circle Center

Circle center, i.e. three-point centering, means automatic calculation of center point coordinates (generally set as workpiece origin) of a circular blank in terms of the three recorded circle coordinates.

In manual mode, press => F5 "Center" to access the centering interface. Press the letter key "D" to select "Circle Center (D)", as shown in Fig. 3-49.

NcStudio V9						
HW	IDLE		Sun.dxf		13:3	4:27 😽
						Gen.
Axis	We	ork	Mach	ine F	Relative C	Coor
X	0.0	00	0.0	00	0.0	900
Y	0.0	90	0.0	00	0.0	000
Z	0.0	00	0.0	00	0.0	900
Centering Type S	Selection					
Manual Ce	enter(F)	🔲 Cir	cle Center(D)		Auto	Center(H)
Coor(M) :	G54		Center Prog	. S(S) :	500 F	RPM
Work Offsets			≜ `	/		
X Axis:	0.000			D1 /	Î nă	
Y Axis:	0.000				, ,)• ⊷	-
Note: PgUp/PgDn can be used to switch between coordinate systems.						
(=						
F1 Record 1 F2 Record	2 F3 Center F	-4	F5	F6	F7 ENBL EdgeFinder	F8

Fig. 3-48 Circle centering interface

The steps of circle centering are as below:

- Manually move the cutter to one point on the circumference of a circular blank, and then press F1 [Record 1] to record the machine coordinates of current point as the first group of coordinate;
- 2) Move the cutter to another point on the circumference, and then press F2 [Record 2] to record the machine coordinates of current point as the second group of coordinate;
- 3) Move the cutter to the third point on the circumference, and then press F3 [Center] to calculate the circle center coordinates and set it as workpiece origin based on the current machine coordinates and the two groups of coordinate recorded previously.

3.10.3 Auto Center

In manual mode, press => F5 "Center" to access the centering interface. Press the letter key "H" to select "Auto Center (H)", as shown in Fig. 3-49.

NcStudio V9						
HW IDL	E	Sun.dxf	13:35:42 💎			
			Gen.			
Axis	Work	Machine	Relative Coor			
X	0.000	0.000	0.000			
Y	0.000	0.000	0.000			
Z	0.000	0.000	0.000			
Centering Type Sele	ction					
Manual Cente	er(F)	Sircle Center(D)	Auto Center(H)			
Coor(M) :	G54	Auto Centering way(T):	X Inner			
Work Offsets						
X Axis:	0.000 X Center Dis	s(X): 0.000 Y Ce	enter Dis(Y): 0.000			
Y Axis:	0.000 Down Dis	s(P) [·] 0,000 Tool D	iameter(Q): 0,000			
Note. Pyopingun can be dised to switch between coordinate systems.						
F1 AutoCenter	F3 F4	F5 F6	F7 F8			

Fig. 3-49 Auto centering sub-screen

On auto centering screen, you can press letter key M to open a input dialog box, where you can set the WCSs, or you can directly press PageUp/PageDown keys to switch among the options.

Pressing letter key T can choose the auto centering way. There are altogether 10 types of auto centering, including "X Positive" "X Negative" "Y Positive" "Y Negative" "X Inner" "X Outer" "Y Inner" "Y Outer" "XY Inner" and "XY Outer", which will be specifically introduced later.

- > X Center Dis: the distance from midpoint of workpiece to X boundary. It must be a little larger than its actual value in outer center, while a litter smaller in inner center.
- Y Center Dis: the distance from midpoint of workpiece to Y boundary. It must be a little larger than its actual value in outer center, while a little smaller in inner center.
- Down Dis: tool down / up distance in tool measurement; in inner center, it must be smaller than the distance from the tool nose to workpiece surface, while larger in outer center.
- > Tool Diameter: actual diameter of a tool.

The system offers three kinds of auto centering— inner center, outer center and boundary center (positive/ negative), switched by pressing the letter key "T" or clicking on the input box. Taking X-axis as an example:

X Outer Center



Fig. 3-50 The process of X outer center

Place the conducting workpiece (copper, iron, aluminum) on the insulated worktable, and connect it to the port CUT on the controller, while the cutter to COM. Put the cutter over the predicted center point position, press "H" to select "Auto Center(H)", press "T" to switch to "X Outer", and then press F1 "Auto Center" to start automatic centering. The cutter will move "X Center Distance", shift down "Down Distance" and translate towards the workpiece a short distance until reaching the conducting workpiece so as to conduct the circuit and transfer the signal. At this time, the system will automatically record the current axial coordinate X1. Then the cutter will raise "Down Distance", move two "Center Distance", and translate towards the workpiece a short distance until reaching the conducting the conducting the conducting the conducting to conduct the circuit and translate towards the workpiece a short distance of the until reaching the conducting the conducting the conducting the conducting to conduct the circuit and translate towards the workpiece a short distance until reaching the conducting the conducting the conducting to conduct the circuit and translate towards the workpiece a short distance until reaching the conducting workpiece so as to conduct the circuit and transfer the signal. At this time, the system will automatically record the current axial coordinate X2 to calculate the coordinate of center point of workpiece and then move the cutter to this center point.

• X Inner Center



Fig. 3-51 Sketch map of X inner center

- 1) Before automatic centering, the tool nose must be over the predicted center position, and the value of center distance, down distance and tool diameter must be specified in advance.
- 2) Besides, the inner center distance must be smaller than workpiece radius, while the outer center distance must be larger than the workpiece radius.
- 3) When centering operation is used, it is recommended to use the active low.

Boundary Center

Boundary center refers to setting the boundary point as workpiece origin, involving positive and negative boundary center, the process as shown in Fig. 3-52.



Fig. 3-52 Process of boundary center

3.11 Adjustment of Speed & Acceleration

3.11.1 Feedrate Setting

Feedrate (feed speed) can be set directly in the system interface.

NcStudio V9								
AUTO	IDLE			Sun.dxf		13:4	0:06	₹
								Gen.
Axis		Work	c	Machir	ne R	elative Co	or	
X	e	0.000)	0.00	00	0.0	00	
Y	e	9.000)	0.00	00	0.0	00	
Z	e	9.000)	0.00	00	0.0	00	
Feedrate	0 mm/min		Run Time	e: 00:00:00		Spindle:		
Feed Override	0%		Remaining	j::		Blow:		
Spindlerate	0 RPM		Finish	n: 0%		Coolant:	•	
Spindle Override	50%		Finished Parts	s: 0		Lamp:		
Tool	1		Line	e: 0		Lube:		
DiskToolNo	1							
G00 Speed(O): Feedrate(X): Spindlerate(P): Mirror/Rotate(F):	3000 mm/r 2500 mm/r 12000 rpm Normal	min min	Set Cycle Co Clear Fini Back to Fi Save Ori	unt(N): 0 shed Parts(Y) xed Point 2(Q) gin to File(D)	Fi Li	ix G00 Speed(G) Ignore Prog. F(Z) gnore Prog. S(R) Safe Height(H)	No No No 10	
F1 Program F2	Coor F ³ M	achining Info	F4 Selective Machining	F5 Center	F6 Calibration	F7 Home	F8 Back Fixed	c to Point

Fig. 3-53 Parameters setting zone-feedrate setting

In auto mode, press to access the coordinate-auto interface. Feedrate can be directly set in the parameter setting zone above the manipulation button bar, as shown in Fig. 3-53. When the parameter N72001 "Ignore Programmed Feedrate" is set to "YES", the system will adopt feedrate set in the system,

i.e. the value of "Feedrate". When set to "NO", the system will adopt the feedrate specified in the machining file.

There are two methods to select and set a parameter:

- Press "↑" or "↓" to move cursor to the corresponding parameter, and then press Enter to eject an input box.
- Press the corresponding shortcut key behind the desired parameter to eject an input box. Take "Prog.F(F)" as an example, pressing "F" will eject an input box for entering the desired value.

For feedrate settings on the new interface, operations and setting methods are the same while related shortcut keys next to each parameter may be different. See for new interface counterpart.

NcStudio V9			
AUTO IDLE	E		15:46:25
			Gen.
Axis	Work	Machine	Relative Coor
X	0.000	0.000	0.000
Y	0.000	0.000	0.000
Z	0.000	0.000	0.000
F: 0% 6	0 mm/min S:	50% Ø rp	vm T: 1 🐳 1
Foodrato(E):	2500 mm/min		Speed(X)
G00 Speed(D):	3000 mm/min	□ Ignore	Prog. F(Y)
Spindlerate(S):	12000 rpm	Ignore	Prog. S(Z)
Set Cycle Count(R):	0/0	Safe Heig	ht(H): 10 mm
			=>
F1 Program F2 Coor	F3Machining Info F4 Selective Machining	^{F5} Center Calibrat	ion F7 Home F8

Fig. 3-54 Feedrate setting zone on new interface

Feedrate is also related with current feedrate override, so it can be controlled by adjusting the current feedrate override, and the formula is as below:

 $Current \ Feedrate = \ Setting \ Feedrate \ \times \ Current \ Feedrate \ Override$

Feedrate override knob is on the operation panel, as shown in Fig. 3-55.



Fig. 3-55 Feedrate override knob

The adjusting range of feedrate override is "0% ~ 120%".

3.11.2 G00 Speed Setting

G00 speed refers to the running speed of a machine tool under G00 command.

Similar to feedrate, G00 speed can also be set directly in the system interface. When the parameter N72003 "Fix Traverse Rate Override" is set to "YES", the running speed of a machine tool under G00 command is fixed, i.e. the value of "G00 F"; when set to "NO", the running speed of a machine tool under G00 command varies with the setting of feedrate override knob.

The concrete setting method is the same as that of feedrate.

3.11.3 Jog Speed/ Rapid Jog Speed

In manual-jog mode, press \checkmark to access the coordinate-jog interface. "Manual Low Speed" (jog speed) and "Manual High Speed" (rapid jog speed) can be set directly in the parameter setting zone above the manipulation button bar. See Fig. 3-56.

NcStudio V9					
INC	IDLE		10:08:43	₽	
				Gen.	
Axis	Work	Machine	Relative Coor		
X	0.000	0.000	0.000		
Y	0.000	0.000	0.000		
Z	0.000	0.000	0.000		
Feedrate: 0 n Feed Override: 0% Spindlerate: 0 F Spindle Override: 50 Tool: 1 DiskToolNo: 1	nm/min 5 RPM %		Spindle: Blow: Coolant: Lamp: Lube:		
✓ Manu.Low Speed(O): 1200 mm/min Step XY(N): 5.000 mm Manu.High Speed(X): 3000 mm/min Step Z(Y): 5.000 mm Manu.High Speed(X): 3000 mm/min Step Z(Y): 5.000 mm Manu.Max Speed Before Back To Ref Point(Q): 1200 mm/min Mm/min					
F1 Program F2 Cool	r F ³ Machining F ⁴ Selectiv Info Machini	ng F5 Center F6 Calib	oration F7 Home F8 Ba Fixe	ck to d Point	

Fig. 3-56 Setting of jog speed and rapid jog speed

The concrete setting method is the same as that of feedrate.



For new interfaces, corresponding operations and setting methods are the same, except that the shortcut keys for each parameter are different. Manual high/low speed setting in new interface is as shown in Fig. 3-57 and user-defined step length setting in new interface is as shown in Fig. 3-58.

NcStudio V9				
INC	IDLE		10:04:10	
			Gen.	_
Axis	Work	Machine	Relative Coor	
X	0.000	0.000	0.000	
Y	0.000	0.000	0.000	
z	0.000	0.000	0.000	
F: 0%	0 mm/min S:	50% 0	rpm T: 1 🔅 1	
M. Low(T):	1200 mm/min	M. Max Spee	d(O): 1200 mm/min	
M. High(H):	3000 mm/min			
				~
F ¹ Program F ² Coo	r F ³ Machining F ⁴ Selective Info Machinin	g F5 Center F6 Cali	bration F7 Home F8 Back to Fixed Point	₽ t

Fig. 3-57 Manual high/low speed setting in new interface

NcStudio V9			
INC ID	DLE		10:06:01
			Gen.
Axis	Work	Machine	Relative Coor
X	0.000	0.000	0.000
Y	0.000	0.000	0.000
Z	0.000	0.000	0.000
F: 0%	0 mm/min S:	50% 0	rpm T: 1 🔅 1
Step XY(X):	5.000 mm	M. Max Speed	d(O): 1200 mm/min
Step Z(Z):	5.000 mm		
	P P		⇒
F1 Program F2 Coor	F3Machining Info	g F5 Center Calib	vation F7 Home F8 Back to Fixed Point

Fig. 3-58 User-defined step length setting in new interface

3.11.4 Parameter Specification

Except for feedrate and G00 speed, the other related parameters can be divided into following 5 types: velocity, acceleration, reference circle & circular speed limit, interpolation algorithm, and smooth setting.

• Related Parameters for Velocity

Parameter		Definition	Setting Range
N64000	Startup Speed	The max. achievable speed of a stepping motor in startup without acceleration	0 ~ 100000
N64020	Traverse Rate	The default speed of a machine tool in positioning (not in machining)	0 ~ 100000
N64060	Max Feedrate	The max. speed of a machine tool in machining	0 ~ 100000
N71000	Slow Jog Speed	There are two kinds of speed for option	0 ~ Rapid Jog Speed
N71001	Rapid Jog Speed	under manual mode: jog speed (Slow Jog Speed) and rapid jog speed, which can be switched by pressing the acceleration key on the operation panel. The system default running speed mode is jog speed.	Slow Jog Speed~ Max Feedrate
N71002	Max Jog Speed Before Back to REF Point	The max velocity under manual mode before back to reference point.	0~ Rapid Jog Speed

Parameter N64000 "startup speed" applies to the startup frequency of a stepping & a servo driver, zero in default setting of driver. The startup frequency refers to the highest frequency of direct working startup without acceleration of motor.

Reasonable setting of this parameter will improve machining efficiency, and avoid low speed segment with bad motion feature of motor. "Startup frequency" is generally included in the ex-factory parameters, but after installation, it will vary, especially in loading motion, thus, it should be set based on the actual measurement of motor power and inertia of a machine tool. Parameter confirmation method: set a lower value at first, and repeatedly make the machine execute typical motion & multi-axis synchronization motion, and then gradually increase this value until fixing the max. startup speed. The actual setting value of this parameter is half of the max. startup speed, with general setting range "300 ~ 400".

• Related Parameters for Acceleration

	Parameter	Definition	Setting Range	
N64101	Rapid Motion Axial	The max. acceleration of each feed axis	0.001.100000	
104101	Acceleration	in machine positioning	0.001~100000	
N64102	Z Axis Acceleration	The max. acceleration of Z-axis	0.001~100000	
N64102	Speed Up	Appeloration during apped up	$0.001.100000(mm/o^2)$	
104103	Acceleration	Acceleration during speed up.	$0.001 \sim 100000(mm/s)$	

	Parameter	Definition	Setting Range		
N64104	Speed Down Deceleration	Deceleration during speed down.	0.001~100000(mm/s ²)		
N64120	Acceleration for Corners	The max. acceleration of feed motion on adjacent axes	0.001 ~100000		
N64150	Axial Jerk	The change rate of acceleration of a single axis (acceleration's acceleration)	0.001 ~100000		
N64204	Acc or Dec Time after Interpolation The larger the value is, the smoother the speed will be. This parameter has no effect on track precision.		0 ~ 99999		
"Acceleration for Corners" refers to the max. acceleration of feed motion on adjacent axes, and "1					
~4" times of "Axis Acceleration" is recommended, generally within "1200 ~ 5000". For higher speed					
requireme	requirement, "2 \sim 4" times of "Axis Acceleration" is recommended.				

"Axial Jerk" refers to growth rate of acceleration, i.e. the increment of acceleration in unit time, with unit "mm/s³". It is available for S_type and LEP_type acceleration & deceleration, used to mitigate the bad effect caused by abrupt acceleration & deceleration of a machine.

• Related Parameters for Reference Circle and Circular Speed Limit

P	Parameter Definition		Setting Range
N64207	Arc Velocity	Only when this parameter is set to "YES" do	YES: enabled
N04207	Limit	N64208 and N64209 work.	NO: disabled
N64208	MAX Velocity of REF Circle	Reference circle is the reference of a machine in processing a circular workpiece. The max. speed of reference circle refers to the max. allowable speed of a machine in processing this circle without strong vibration.	0.001 ~ 100000
N64209	MIN velocity of REF Circle	Limit circular motion speed to avoid too low speed	0.001 ~ 100000

After installation of a machine completed, you can make the machine process a circle, in which vibration will occur due to centrifugal force. The higher the speed is, the stronger the vibration will be. Gradually increase the feed speed to see the state of vibration of the machine tool until the max. circular speed is achieved, i.e. the max. allowable speed of the machine tool without strong vibration. This circle is regarded as the reference circle, and its max. allowable speed is the max. speed of reference circle. Encountering other circles in machining, the system will calculate their max. centripetal acceleration in terms of the reference circle and its max speed to ensure the centrifugal force is within the debugging value, i.e. the vibration will not be stronger than that during ex-factory debugging.

In processing a circle with small radius, even quite low feed speed of the circle will generate very high centripetal acceleration, thus the machining speed will be quite low caused by circle speed limit to limit the centripetal acceleration. To ensure machining efficiency, when the speed calculated by the system is lower than the setting value of N64209, the setting value of N64209 will be adopted in machining.

• Related Parameters for Interpolation Algorithm

Parameter		Definition	Setting Range
N64203	Path Interpolation Algorithm	Select the most suitable interpolation algorithm to reduce error after debugging.	 0: Trapezoid algorithm 1: S_type algorithm 2: LEP algorithm 3: Acceleration trapezoid algorithm
N64205	MIN Velocity in LEP	The min. velocity in LEP algorithm interpolation	0 ~ 100000

N64203 is used for algorithm selection. The system currently supports trapezoid, S_type, LEP, acceleration trapezoid algorithms. Among them, trapezoid algorithm & S_type algorithm hold the highest efficiency, while LEP algorithm holds the highest machining quality in three-dimensional machining. When S_type algorithm is adopted, the max. acceleration of the system will reach the twice of single axis acceleration set in the system, so setting a smaller value for N64100 is recommended in S_type algorithm.

"Acceleration Trapezoid Algorithm" means acceleration curve is a trapezoid. The relationship of acceleration and time: accelerate to the max. acceleration at "axial jerk", then keep this acceleration constant, and then decelerate to "0" at "axial jerk". Generally, if this algorithm is used, N64150 "axial jerk" can be set within "100000 ~ 200000" (mm/s³). The flexibility of acceleration and deceleration in this algorithm is better.

Related Parameters for Smooth Setting

Parameter		Definition	Setting Range
N63002	Delay for Exact Stop	During machining, because of different inertia of each axis, the servo system may meet lag phenomenon at sharp turning corners. This parameter is used to overcome the lag phenomenon produced by the servo system by setting an extra stop time.	0.0 ~ 999
N63006	Path Smoothing Time	The larger the value of the parameter is, the smoother the workpiece surface will be. But if the value of the parameter is too large, it will affect the dimension of the workpiece. For a mold machine, it generally should be within 0.01, for a woodworking machine, within 0.03.	0.0 ~ 0.064
N64200	Smoothing the Path Velocity	If set to "NO", each motion instruction starts and ends at zero speed. If set to "YES", the system will set a proper start speed and end speed for each motion instruction according to the specific tool path to ensure smoothness of high speed machining.	YES: enabled NO: disabled

Parameter		Definition	Setting Range			
N64201	MAX Angle Smooth Velocity	The max. angle for the execution of "Smoothing the Path Velocity"	0 ~ 180			
	Smoothing Time Factor	It is used to specify the ratio of unit processing time to control periodic time when the speed is smooth.	0.01 ~ 10			
	The larger the valu	e is, the more ambiguous the details of workpiece are	e, i.e. the			
	workpiece is smoo	ther. But it will lead to reduction of arc radius in mach	ining an arc. And			
N64240	it will also dwarf wa	ave peak in machining workpiece resembling waves,	as following. The			
	range within 0.05s	is recommended.				
	ConnectSpeed	Whether to decelerate when the connection angle	YES: enabled			
N64241	decreased at	is approaching its max. value	NO: disabled			
	MaxConnetAngle					
	Prepared	Segments for performance optimization, having no				
N64245	for optimizing	effect on the result of velocity planning	1 ~ 2000			
	performance	check of the root of volooky planning.				
NIC 40 40	Slide speed for	Eliminating velocity fluctuation when machining	YES: enabled			
N64246	small lines	NO: disabled				
	Reference length of slide speed for small lines	Segments shorter than the value of this parameter will be executed speed smoothing.	0.001 ~ 10			
	In machining an arc (or other curves) composed of short segments, velocity fluctuation,					
	like frequent acceleration and deceleration obvious in our S-type algorithm, will occur at					
	places where curvature is relatively large, as follows:					
N64247	A : D					
1004247	Assume that each segments is very short, and the curvature from A to B is large, the					
	actual velocity planning will probably be as follows:					
	V A					
		T T				
		1				
	The above velocity	v curve (acceleration \rightarrow deceleration \rightarrow acceleration)) will lead to			
	oscillation of a machine tool. At this time, the parameter "Slide speed for small lines"					



F	Parameter Definition Setting R					
	should be set to "YES", and the value of the parameter "Reference length of slide speed for small lines" should be set larger than the length of short segments in the tool path. When the short segments in the tool path are shorter than the reference length, the velocity will be executed smooth treatment. Otherwise, there is no treatment. The velocity after treatment is as follows:					
	In this way, frequent acceleration and deceleration is avoided, oscillation of a machine tool is eliminated, and machining quality is improved.					
N64248	Enable slide optimizationOptimizing the path smoothing and the Acc or Dec handling after interpolation, improving efficiency.YES: enabled; NO: disabled					
N64249	Velocity Smooth for Single Axis	/elocity Smooth With the function, moving speed of single axis will YES: enabled or Single Axis be restricted in order to get more smooth speed. NO: disabled				

3.12 Simulation & Track

3.12.1 Simulation

The function of simulation provides a fast but lifelike simulation machining environment.

Running under the simulation mode, the system will not drive a machine tool to do the relative actions but only show the moving track of the cutter at high speed in the track window. By simulation, you can see the moving form of the machine tool in advance, avoiding machine tool damage due to programming mistakes in the machining file. And you can also learn other additional information.

Press to access the program function area, where you can load a machining file into the system.

Press => F3 "Machining Info" ==> F1 "Simu" to start simulation. You can see the whole machining track in the track window, and learn other info on the right side.



Fig. 3-59 Simulation and Track window

3.12.2 Motion Track

The track window displays the moving track of the cutter in real time. 3D display enables that you can view the tool path more intuitionally so as to ensure the accuracy of the loaded machining file. In the 3D tracking mode, abundant operation methods are offered by the system for the convenience of viewing the motion track from different perspectives and in an appropriate scaling.

By pressing the letter key "G" in the "Track window", you can see the pop-up "View Adjustment" window, as shown in Fig. 3-60 and press the displayed shortcut keys to view the machining track from a proper perspective.

-Vie	ew Adjustment						
	Front (H)	(1)	Left (J)	Southwest (K)			
	Back (L)	Bottom (M)	Right (N)	Westnorth (□)			
	Southeas	t Northeast	⊕ Zoom in (R)	Q Zoom out (S)			
ΤF	T Fit to window V Machining Trace Clearing						
[L	oad Trace		W Stroke Ran	ge Displaying			
] Clear Trace			X Gridding				
U Current Point Centering			Y Auto Trace View Clearing				
Home Machining Trace Centering			7 Prefer File 1	rack as Current One			

Fig. 3-60 View adjustment

3.12.3 Machining Statistics

As shown in Fig. 3-59, press F3 "Machining Statistics" to open the dialog box. This window mainly displays statistics info of all the previously processed machining files, including the machining file currently loaded. See Fig. 3-61. The upper part of the window displays the statistics info about the machining file currently loaded, such as name, start time, finished parts, total parts, run time, part run time, finished length and part total length. When a new file is loaded, all the statistics will be cleared.

The lower part displays the statistics info about all the previously processed machining files, including

name, start time, total time, total length and count.

Pressing the shortcut key F1 "Clear" will clear the selected history statistics in the list.

Pressing the shortcut key F3 "Save" will save the current history statistics to a txt file, with default name as "PartStat.txt", under D:\Naiky\NK-300A\Config\std (varies with system configurations). The statistics of the machining file currently loaded will not be saved to the lower list, while those of processed machining files will be saved to the lower list automatically.

NcStudio V9				
AUTO IDLE	Su	n.dxf	1	4:17:23 🕂
				Gen.
Loaded Program: Sun.dxf				
Total Parts: 0	Start	Time: 00:00:00 00	-00-00	
Finished Parts: 0	Run	Time: 00:00:00		
Part Total Len: 0	Part Run	Time: 00:00:00		
Finished Len: 0				
No. Program	Start Time	Total Time	Total Len(m	m) Count
~				
F1 Clear F2 F3 Save	F4 F5	F6	F7	F8

Fig. 3-61 Machining statistics window

3.12.4 Parameter Specification

Related Parameters (Under "Software Option")

	Setting Range		
N81000	Auto Load Graph	It sets whether the system will analyze the machining track automatically after a machining file is loaded.	NO: Not analyze YES: Analyze
N81001	Max File Size	It sets the file size limit in auto track loading. Only when the file size is smaller than or equal to this value can its track be loaded automatically, i.e. "Auto Load Graph" works.	0~10000
N81010	Gradient Fill	Setting whether to use gradient color fill in the track window	NO: Not use YES: Use
N81011	Draw Workbench	Setting whether to draw the boarder of the worktable in the track window	NO: Not draw YES: Draw
N81012	Draw Grid	Setting whether to draw grid in the track window	NO: Not draw YES: Draw
N81013	2D Mode	Setting whether to use 2D mode to view the	NO: Not use

	Parameter	Meaning	Setting Range
		track in the track window	YES: Use
N91015	Clear on Loading	Setting whether to clear the contents of the	NO: Not clear
101015	Clear on Loading	current view when a new file is loaded	YES: Clear
N91016		Setting whether to display workpiece origin	NO: Not display
NOTOTO		in the track window	YES: Display
N81017		Setting whether to display machine origin in	NO: Not display
1101017		the track window	YES: Display
N81018	Bkaround Color 1	Setting the background color for the track	Select a color
		window	
N81019	Bkaround Color 2	Setting the background color for the track	Select a color
		window	
N81020	G00/G01/G02/G03	Setting the color for motion track	
~	Color (running)	commanded by G00/G01/G02/G03 when	Select a color
N81023		running	
N81032	G00/G01/G02/G03	Setting the color for motion track	
~	Color (loading)	commanded by G00/G01/G02/G03 when	Select a color
N81035		loading	
N81045	Grid Color	Setting grid color in the track window	Select a color
N81046	Coordinate Color	Setting coordinate color in the track window	Select a color
N81049	WC Origin Color	Setting a color for workpiece origin in the	Select a color
1101049		track window	
N81050	MC Origin Color	Setting a color for machine origin in the track window	Select a color

All these parameters are related with the attribute setting of the track window.

3.13 Compensation

Pressing the advanced function selection key will access the following compensation interface,

in which tool compensation, workpiece compensation and screw compensation are available.

NcStudio V9							
AUTO	IDL	E		Sun.dxf		14:	20:51 🔊
							Adv.
No. Na	ame	Dia Dia we	ar Len	Len wear	Offset X	Offset Y	Offset Z
1		0	0 0	0	0	0	0
2		0	0 0	0	0	0	0
3		0	0 0	0	0	0	0
4		0	0 0	0	0	0	0
5		0	0 0	0	0	0	0
6		0	0 0	0	0	0	0
7		0	0 0	0	0	0	0
8		0	0 0	0	0	0	0
Name							
Value				Effective:			
Details						Т	ool Count (T)
F1 Tool Compensa	F2	F3	F4	F5 Work Compensate	F6 Screw Compensate	F7	F8

Fig. 3-62 Compensation interface

3.13.1 Tool Compensation

In CNC machining, the CNC system actually controls the tool center or the related point of the tool rest whose motion track is controlled directly to realize profile processing for the actual parts.

The cutting part actually used is the tool nose or the cutting edge which has dimensional variation with the tool center or the related point of the tool rest, so the CNC system has to compute the corresponding coordinates of the tool center or the related point of the tool rest according to the actual coordinate position of the tool rest or the cutting edge (namely the actual coordinate position of the part profile), which is called tool compensation.

Input the new tool parameter values in the tool compensation interface (see Fig. 3-62) if the tool nose radius is altered due to tool wear, tool sharpening or tool change, avoiding the trouble to modify the programmed machining file.

To make tool compensation (including tool radius compensation and tool length compensation) effective, parameter "N62410 Enable Cutter Compensation" should be set to "YES". G43 (positive offset) and G44 (negative offset) are used for tool diameter compensation while G41 and G42 for tool radius compensation. And G40 (cancel tool radius compensation) and G49 (cancel tool diameter compensation).

The commands above must be used together with G00/G01 to make tool compensation.

	Parameter	Meaning	Setting Range
N62440	Enable Cutter	Setting whether to perform tool	YES: enabled
102410	Compensation	compensation	NO: disabled
N62411	Cutter Compensation	The type to establish and cancel	1: Normal type
1102411	Туре	cutter compensation	2: Intersect type

• Related parameters are:

Parameter		Meaning	Setting Range				
			3: Insert type				
N62412	Cutter Compensation Direction	Specifying the direction of tool compensation	0: No tool compensation1: Left compensation2: Right compensation				
	Num of Intervene Detected Graphics	See below for explanation.	1~5				
	Interference here refere	s to over-cut caused by too large tool r	adius. Parameter N62413				
N62413	decides interference de	etection among how many adjacent sl	napes. When interference				
	phenomena detected, a	an interference alarm will be given. Ge	enerally, setting a smaller				
	tool diameter will relieve the alarm. Note the default value of this parameter is 3. When						
	set to 1, there is no interference detection and alarm.						
N62/1/	Intervene Evade	To evade interference caused by	YES: enabled;				
NU2414	Enable	some bad pos.	NO: disabled				
N65206	Force to Use Tool Compensation	If it is set to "YES", when parameter "Enable Cutter Compensation" is set to "YES", translation of an ENG file calls codes about tool length compensation or tool radius compensation; if it is set to "NO", even though parameter "Enable Cutter Compensation" is set to "YES", translation of an ENG file does not call codes about tool length compensation or tool radius	YES: Force to use NO: Not force to use				

3.13.1.1 Tool Radius Compensation (Code G40~G42)

Tool radius compensation code, namely from G40 to G42, can make the tool moved by the offset value, see in Fig. 3-63.

To make the offset value is the same with the tool radius value, the system will firstly create an offset vector (known as "Starting"), whose length equals to radius of the tool.

Direction of the offset vector is perpendicular to the forward direction of the tool, looking into the tool center from the workpiece. If linear interpolation or circular interpolation is called after "Starting", the system will contour with the tool moved by the offset, namely, with the tool compensated by radius value.

To end the compensation and make the tool return to the starting point, tool radius compensation code will be canceled and disabled.



Fig. 3-63 Schematic Diagram for Tool Radius Compensation

3.13.1.2 Tool Compensation Type

Tool compensation should be established before executed, and cancelled after workpiece machining completed. To establish tool compensation is moving the tool to the edge of workpiece in a reasonable way, while to cancel tool compensation is moving the tool to the specified point from the edge of workpiece.

Generally speaking, tool compensation establishment consists of two segments, see segment 1 and segment 2 in Fig. 3-64. The software offers 3 ways to establish and cancel the tool compensation:

- Normal type: the programming path is translated by 90 degrees to get the segment 2 for establishment, next, make the starting point of segment 2 the end point of the segment 1. Segment 1 and 2 constitute the tool nose path with tool radius compensated. Please note that this type is not available to arc command.
- 2) Intersect type: the programming path is translated in parallel to get the segment 2 for establishment, next, make the starting point of segment 2 the end point of the segment 1. Segment 1 and 2 constitute the tool nose path with tool radius compensated. Please note that this type is not available to arc command.
- 3) Insert type: after the programming path is translated, figure out the intersection point of segment 1 and 2. Insert a line from the starting point of segment 1 before translation and the starting point of segment 1 after translation, to get the tool nose path. It is available to arc command as well, but machining efficiency will be affected since an extra segment needs to be completed.



3.13.1.3 Tool Compensation Direction

The schematic diagram of tool compensation direction is as shown in Fig. 3-65.



Fig. 3-65 Direction of tool compensation (a: left compensation b: right compensation)

Programming for tool radius compensation is as shown in Fig. 3-66:



Fig. 3-66 Schematic diagram of tool compensation machining

```
G17 G01 G41(G42) X10 Y10 F1000 D01 'linear interpolation and tool radius compensation
G02 X_Y_I_J_ 'circular interpolation
```

Among the above programming, G41 means left compensation, namely the tool will deviate a distance towards the left side of tool heading direction and this distance is tool radius; G42 means right compensation, namely the tool will deviate a distance towards the right side of tool heading direction and this distance is tool radius. X10Y10 is the endpoint coordinates of linear motion. F1000 represents the tool moves at the speed of 1000 mm/min. D01 is the parameter of G41/G42, namely the tool compensation number. From D00 to D07, they have their own corresponding radius compensation value in the tool compensation table.

For the details of programming of tool compensation instruction, see Programming Manual.

3.13.2 Workpiece Compensation

The system includes single compensation and array compensation, as shown in Fig. 3-67. In single compensation, each workpiece is compensated separately, i.e. the compensation offset of each machining file can be different. In array compensation, the same rows or columns are compensated the same offset. Taking X01Y01 as an example, it compensates the first rows and columns.

AUTO IDLE	Sun.o	dxf		14:22:44	Ad
PartCompensation					Au
Efficiency(O): No	Set File(N):				
X size(X): 120.000	CountRow(F):	2	SpaceRow(D): 40.000	
Y size(Y): 80.000	CountCol(M):	2	SpaceCol	(S): 30.000	
Mach_Way	compensation of	offset			
Direct(P): Row	X 01: 0.000		Y 01:	0.000	
Order(Q): Unilateralism	X 02: 0.000		Y 02:	0.000	
Sketch Map	X 03: 0.000		Y 03:	0.000	
行	X 04: 0.000		Y 04:	0.000	
2	X 05: 0.000		Y 05:	0.000	
	X 06: 0.000		Y 06:	0.000	
	X 07: 0.000		Y 07:	0.000	
1 2 3 列	X 08: 0.000		Y 08:	0.000	
Step Instruction	X 09: 0.000		Y 09:	0.000	
1. load a single file as source file	X 10: 0.000		Y 10:	0.000	
input comp_param and comp_value, select mach way	X 11: 0.000		Y 11:	0.000	
3. build the mul_mach compensation file	X 12: 0.000		Y 12:	0.000	
a					
Single F ² Array F ³ Generate F ⁴	F5	F6	F7	F8	

Fig. 3-67 Workpiece compensation interface

To enable workpiece compensation, set "Efficiency(O) to "Yes".

Set File(N): load the desired single workpiece file into the system firstly, and then turn to this interface and press "Set File(N)" to load the file for work compensation. If the file is not loaded into the system firstly, pressing "N" will eject an error prompt, as shown in Fig. 3-68.



Fig. 3-68 Source file error prompt

After manually entering workpiece size (X size and Y size), rows (CountRow), columns (CountCol), row space (SpaceRow) and column space (SpaceCol), set machining direction and order to determine machining sequence of each workpiece, then enter the compensation offset for each workpiece, and then press F3 "Generate" to generate a multi-workpiece file. Enter the file name, and then press Enter to load the file into the system automatically. The new file is saved to "D:\NcFiles".



- 1) After the file is loaded for workpiece compensation, the source file in the system will be deleted automatically, since the final machining file loaded into the system will be the compensation file newly generated.
- 2) G28, G29, G65, G92, M30 and M2, etc. are not supported in scale and array functions, neither are subprograms in the tool path. If there are codes mentioned before, the system will prompt manual or automatic deletion.

3.13.3 Screw Error Compensation

3.13.3.1 Causes of Screw Error and Compensation Method

Screw error consists of screw pitch error and errors caused by backlash. Generally, these two errors don't need compensation, but backlash compensation is needed in high precision required situation, if higher precision is required, both the two compensations are needed.

• Pitch Compensation:

Pitch error is caused by screw defect and long-term wear, etc. In order to improve precision, pitch compensation is needed. The sketch of a screw is shown in Fig. 3-69(A). A coordinate system is established, based on "0" point on the screw as the reference point, nominal value as X-coordinate, and actual value as Y-coordinate. Then the ideal moving curve is as curve "1" in Fig. 3-69(B), however, the actual curve will be curve "2" due to pitch error. That is to say, the Actual value is not the same as its corresponding Nominal value, the actual moving curve deviating from the ideal one, and their difference is called error, i.e.:

Error = Nominal machine coordinate - Actual machine coordinate



Fig. 3-69 Analysis of pitch error

• Compensation Method:

In pitch compensation, generally pitch error value isn't related to feed direction. That is, when the pitch is too small in positive feed, additional pulse is needed, and thus, when negative feed passes the same position, the same amount of feed pulse should be added. But if the pitch is large, deduction of pulse is needed, and neither is the reducing amount related to feed direction. In software compensation, correction of each point on the error curve should be tabulated and saved to the system memory. Then auto compensation for coordinates of each point is available in running, so as to improve machine precision.

Backlash Compensation:

Hysteresis feature is caused by forward and reverse clearance. Assume that driving shaft drives driven shaft in negative (CW) rotation, servo motor will be idling without moving worktable because of mechanical driving chain backlash, when the driving shaft suddenly begins CCW rotation (positive motion). After staying at a certain position for some time, the worktable will move backward with the driving shaft; when the direction of the driving shaft changes again, the situation is the same, which is called Hysteresis. If pitch error doesn't exist, under ideal condition, the moving curve of worktable is shown in Fig. 3-70(A), in which the curve of horizontal section is during the idling of servo motor without worktable movement. The actual moving curve of worktable is shown in Fig. 3-70 (B).



Fig. 3-70 Analysis of backlash

The popular explanation is: because spindle is generally fixed on the screw whose outer wire and the inner wire on the outer wire cannot be completely matched, backlash compensation compensates the

clearance between the screw of last direction that the spindle needs to finish after reversing its moving direction.

• Measuring Method and Compensation Method

Backlash can be measured by a specialized gauge. Firstly, fix the instrument nearby the spindle. Secondly, make the watch hand at the zero point position (machine origin). Thirdly, manually move "a" centimillimeter, then move back "a" centimillimeter, and then see the actual moving distance of watch hand- "b" centimillimeter. Therefore, the backlash is measured, namely (a-b) centimillimeter.

If one axis moves from positive to negative, "+Q" pulse will be output before reversal; conversely, from negative to positive, "-Q" pulse will be output before reversal (Q is backlash, preset by the program).

3.13.3.2 Screw Error Compensation Operation

Actually the system has already combined the above two errors (screw pitch error and backlash) to deal with and will execute error compensation automatically based on the error data in the file after the backward error and forward error of the corresponding nominal coordinate of each coordinate axis are listed into the screw error compensation file.

The detailed operation is: save the measured value of compensation in file "axeserr.dat" in directory of USB disk which is connected to the system. The system will execute compensation as the file described immediately.

Screw Error Compensation File "axeserr.dat"

The name of the screw error compensation file is "axeserr.dat", found under the installation directory. Modification to the data in the screw error compensation file will become valid after the software is restarted.

The file format is:

- Firstly specify length unit, currently the supported length unit is mm and the style of writing is: unit = mm
- 2) Then specify error sequence of each axis. To work properly, the contents in this sequence must be in the ascending order of nominal machine coordinate value. Refer to Table 3 1 for details.
- 3) Annotation: it must be in a separate line and started with a semicolon. Its syntax is:

;<Annotation contents>

Note that a semicolon must be the first character of the separate line, that is, no other character should be in front of the semicolon, even blank space.

Item	Specification		
Axis Name	X, Y, Z, (Case-insensitive)		
Nominal Machine	It is the machine coordinate with a sign with respect to reference		
	point, which is calculated by the given pitch and pulse equivalent		
Coordinate	(i.e. the length calculated based on the nominal pitch, not on the		



Item	Specification	Remark
	actual physical one), arranged in ascending order. Nominal	
	machine coordinate must be within the stroke range, or the	
	compensation is invalid.	
Beelsward Error	The error generated by the motion towards decreasing direction of	
Backward Error	coordinate value.	
Forward Error	The error generated by the motion towards growing direction of	
Forward Error	coordinate value.	
1. The style of wri	ting of each axis error sequence:	
[Axis Name]		
<nominal c<="" machine="" td=""><td>oordinate>, < Forward Error>, < Backward Error></td><td></td></nominal>	oordinate>, < Forward Error>, < Backward Error>	
<nominal c<="" machine="" td=""><td>oordinate>, < Forward Error >, < Backward Error ></td><td></td></nominal>	oordinate>, < Forward Error >, < Backward Error >	
<nominal c<="" machine="" td=""><td>oordinate>, < Forward Error >, < Backward Error ></td><td></td></nominal>	oordinate>, < Forward Error >, < Backward Error >	

2. The sign of nominal machine coordinate and actual machine coordinate

Pay special attention to the sign of nominal machine coordinate and actual machine coordinate, especially when equipment like laser interferometer is used to measure the length. Calculate after the measured length is converted to the corresponding machine coordinates, or a wrong result may occur.

 Table 3-2 Example of screw error compensation file format

Condition		Example		Remark
Common cases	;unit=mm [X] -570.025, -450.020, -330.015, -210.010,	0.027, 0.025, 0.015, 0.000,	0.083 0.077 0.068 0.057	
A certain axis only needs backlash compensation	;unit=mm [Y] 0.000, 1000.00,	0.000, 0.000,	0.030 0.030	Only the data of start point and end point of this axis needs writing down.

• Related parameters are:

Parameter		Meaning	Setting Range		
N12000	Screw Error Comp	It sets whether to enable screw error	0, 1, 2		
	Daaklaah	It acts whether to anothe backlach	VEC, anablad		
N12001	Backlash	It sets whether to enable backlash	YES: enabled		
112001	Compensation Only	compensation.	NO: disabled		
There are three options for parameter N12000, which are 0 (no compensation), 1 (unidirectional					
compens	ation) and 2 (bidirectio	nal compensation).			
♦ No c	compensation				

To disable compensation, set set N12000 to "0", and N12001 to "NO".

Unidirectional compensation

To compensate by reading "Err Pos." data (unidirectional error data) and backlash value in the screw compensation interface, set N12000 to "1" and N12001 to "YES".

To compensate by only reading "Err Pos." data (unidirectional error data) in the screw compensation interface, set N12000 to "1" and N12001 to "NO".

Bidirectional compensation

To enable bidirectional compensation, i.e. to compensate by reading "Err Pos." (forward error) and "Err nEG." (backward error) data in the screw compensation interface, set N12000 to "2".

When parameter N12001 is set to "YES", it means to enable the backlash compensation; when it is set to "NO", it means that backlash compensation will not be enabled and comprehensive compensation will be made by reading backlash value and pitch error data from the error file.

3.13.3.3 Software Interface and Operation

Press the advanced function selection key to access parameters interfaces, where you can find parameter N12000 "Screw Error Comp". Set the parameter and decide which compensation type is to be enabled.

Press F6 "Screw Comp" to access the compensation interfaces, unidirectional or bidirectional compensation interfaces, which is decided by the setting of the parameter N12000 "Screw Error Comp".

AUTO	IDLE			14:28:24	Adv.
	No.	Coord.	Err Pos.		
Axis X(O)					
Axis Y(N)					
Axis Z(G)					
Backlash:	X(X):	0.000 µm: Y(Υ): 0.000 μm.	Z(Z): 0.000 µm	
Remeber: Apply this a After Switc	assert.dat file an hing Single and	d must finished Back to 0 Double compensation,yo	Drigin before compensation. u should redo import file to fl	ash the errors.	
1 F2 Insert De	Plete F3	beck Set	F5 F6	port Delete All F8	nlv

Fig. 3-71 Unidirectional compensation interface
NcStudio V9						
AUTO	IDLE				14:30:49	Adv.
	No.	Coord.	Err Pos.	Err nEG.		
Axis X(O)						
Axis Y(N)						
Axis Z(G)	_					
Remeber: Apply ti After S	us assert.dat file a witching Single an	nd must finished Back to d Double compensation,y	Origin before compensat ou should redo import file	tion. e to flash the errors.		
F1 Insert F2	Delete F3	Check F4 Set	F5 Import F6	Export F7 Dele	te All F8 A	pply

Fig. 3-72 Bidirectional compensation interface

Unidirectional compensation is fit for the situation that the forward error and backward error are relatively stable. If forward direction is the first in measure, enter the forward error (default) into "Err Pos."; if backward direction the first in measure, enter the backward error into "Err Pos." Backlash of each axis can be used together.

Bidirectional compensation reads forward error and backward error to execute comprehensive compensation, fit for the situation that forward error and backward error are not stable. Backlash is not available in the screw compensation interface when bidirectional compensation is enabled.

Unit

Coord. (Position coordinate): mm

Err Pos. (unidirectional error), Err Pos. (forward error), Err nEG. (backward error), backlash: µm

• Import and file format

Three types of file can be imported from a USB disk. They are .lin, .rtl and axeserr.dat.



- 1) Check whether the .lin or .rtl file to be imported is generated correctly.
- 2) After manually modifying the axeserr.dat file, check whether the data of each axis is arranged in ascending order or descending order, and whether the data, including nominal coordinate, forward error, and backward error, are correct compared to the backlash of each axis.
- **3)** After switching from unidirectional compensation to bidirectional compensation and restarting the software, load the file again to refresh the forward error and backward error of bidirectional compensation.

4) To improve the precision of the imported file, the data should be the average of multi-measurement (at least two times) on the same coordinate position.

Compensation Error Data= Measured Error Data- Error Data of Machine Origin

Delete All

This key is used for deleting all data.

Apply

After this key is pressed, the compensation data will be written into the drive, and the axeserr.dat file will be saved to the D disk.



After modification to Coord. (position coordinate), Err Pos. (unidirectional error), Err Pos. (forward error), Err nEG. (backward error), backlash, parameters N12000 and N12001 and execution of "Apply", there is a must to return to machine origin first to ensure compensation accuracy.

Remarks:

- > Error value= Actual machine coordinate- Nominal machine coordinate
- > Ascending sequence and descending sequence can be set.
- Check whether there is any invalid data in the axeserr.dat file after opening the software and importing the file.

3.13.4 Quadrant Error Compensation

Quadrant error compensation, also called friction compensation, refers to the distortion, the most commonly seen is a spike, at the conversion part of two adjacent quadrants in circle machining of a machine tool.

To eliminate this kind of distortion, error compensation is necessary.

Quadrant error compensation parameters are used for spike compensation when machining arc passes quadrants. The setting method along positive and negative directions of X/Y/Z is similar.

• Related Parameters:

For there are 6 groups of parameters "time", "distance" (compensation amount), "delay" and "intensity", only one of them is listed in the following table.

	Parameter	Meaning	Setting Range
N12020	Turn On AQE	Setting whether to enable quadrant error	YES: enabled
N12020	Compensation	compensation	NO: disabled
N12030	Time(Group 0)	The bigger the value is, the larger the area will	0~10

	Parameter	Meaning	Setting Range
		be influenced by the compensation. The	
		recommended value is about 0.02 s.	
N12031	Distance(Group 0)		0~10
N12032	Delay(Group 0)		0~10
N12033	Intensity(Group 0)		0~1

To make quadrant error compensation effective, parameter N12020 should be set to "YES". The larger the value of "Distance" is, the more obvious the compensation result will be. But note that too large value will make the arc concave, and too small value cannot decrease the arc height effectively. The recommended setting value is 0.3~3 times of the actual height of the spike measured by a measuring device like a laser interferometer (compensation result and compensation time are related to compensation intensity).

Delay: the spike may not exactly appear at the conversion part on some machine tools due to the difference of mechanical property of each machine tool, but a distance away from the quadrant point. Estimate the time for finishing this distance and set it as the value of the "Delay".

Intensity has an influence on the compensation result: the bigger the value is, the more obvious the result will be.

3.14 Log and Diagnosis

3.14.1 Log

To access the log interface, press the diagnosis function selection key ==> F2 "Log".

The log interface records important operations and system events. Not only can the log info since this time start-up be browsed, but also history records can be viewed. See Fig. 3-73.

NcStudio V9						
AUTO ID	LE				14:33:20	24
						Diag.
Time	Description					
2016-03-22 14:30:15	Alarm quit: EST	OP button pres	ssed			
Q 2016-03-22 14:30:10	Form REF POT	mode to AUTO	D mode			
2016-03-22 14:30:10	Alarm enter: ES	TOP button pre	essed			
Q2016-03-22 14:30:09	Successfully loa	d task list!				
Q2016-03-22 14:30:09	PLC program su	accessfully load	d.			
14:30:09	Load the dynam	ic data file(D:\l	Naiky\NK-30	0A\Config\std\N	<pre>lcstudio.dyn) success</pre>	fully.
14:30:09	Unable to read a	axeserr.dat pro	perly			
Q2016-03-22 14:30:09	Successfully loa	d last machine	task!			
3 2016-03-22 14:30:09	Unable to read r	nachining stati	stic info prop	erly		
Q2016-03-22 14:30:09	NcStudio started	t				
•						+
Alarm quit: ESTOP butto	n proceed					
Alamiquit. Eoror butt	n pressed					
(
F ¹ Refresh F ² Clear	F3 Info	Warning	F5 Error	F6 System	F7 F8 His	story

Fig. 3-73 Log interface

Refresh

Pressing the shortcut key F1 will refresh the log list to make it synchronize with the system.

Clear

Pressing the shortcut key F2 will clear all the current log information.

• Info, Warning and Error

Their shortcut keys are F3, F4 and F5 respectively.

Their default state is checked highlighted in yellow, namely the system displays normal info, warning info and error info by default. If you don't need certain info displayed, you just need to press the corresponding shortcut key to eliminate the yellow highlight. For example, pressing F5 (shortcut key of [Error]) will make the button bounced and the system hide the error info.

• System

Pressing F6 can view the system info, which needs password.

♦ History

Pressing the shortcut key F8 will display all the logs since recording.

3.14.2 Diagnosis

To access the diagnosis interface, press the diagnosis function selection key \longrightarrow ==> F5 "Diagnosis".

The diagnosis interface displays current feedback machine coordinates of each axis. After inputting a

valid sampling port into the channel and setting sampling interval, press F1 "Start" to diagnose the corresponding port. See Fig. 3-74.

NcStudio V9					
AUTO	IDLE				14:35:29 💥
					Diag.
Axis	Machine	Input	Pulses	Feedba	ck Pulses
X	0.000	(0)	(0)
Y	0.000	(0)	(0)
Z	0.000	(0)	(0)
20 ms	12s 10s	8s	6s	4s	2s 0
	[m [r:		1121		
Start F2 Stop	^{F3} Clear ^{F4} C	Grid F5 Se	t P6 Cance Watch	Export I	nfo

Fig. 3-74 Diagnosis interface

Start

Pressing the shortcut key F1 will start diagnosing the corresponding port.

Stop

Pressing the shortcut key F2 will stop diagnosing the corresponding port.

Clear

Pressing the shortcut key F3 will clear the diagnosis result of the corresponding port.

♦ Grid

Pressing the shortcut key F4 will bring grid lines into the sampling window.

Set

Sampling interval can be set after the shortcut key F5 is pressed, as shown in Fig. 3-75.

NcStudio V9						
AUTO	IDLE				14:3	6:22 X Diag.
Axis	Ν	lachine	Input Puls	es Fe	edback	Pulses
Х		0.000	(0) ((0)
Y		0.000	(0) ((0)
Z		0.000	(0) ((0)
20 ms	12s	10s	Ss 6s	4s	2:	s ()
Setting						8
Sampling Interval						
20 ms (F1)						
100 ms (F2))					
1 s (F3)						
10 s (F4)						
F1 20 ms F2 1	00 ms F3 1 s	F4 10 s			F7 OK	F8 Cancel

Fig. 3-75 Setting screen

Press F7 "OK" to confirm it after a sampling interval is selected (20ms, 100ms, 1s and 20s). And then the corresponding port or PLC address can be sampled periodically, realizing tracking detection to the port.

Cancel Watch

Pressing the shortcut key F6 will cancel the monitoring to the corresponding port.

Export Info

Pressing the shortcut key F7 will export the system information to D:\Naiky\NK-300A\Config\std (varies with system configurations), or to the removable disk if it is inserted.

3.15 Program File Management

Program file management manages the machining files in the system, related to operation of machining program.

3.15.1 Machining Wizard

NK300BX offers 5 basic machining program wizards: circular contour, circular pocket, rectangular contour, rectangular pocket and screw compensation. You just need to input some simple parameters to complete the operation of circular contour and rectangular contour, etc. Take circular contour milling as an example in the following:

Press ==> F1 "Program Wizard" to enter the wizard screen, with the circular contour wizard screen as the default one, as shown in Fig. 3-76. To switch to other wizards, press the corresponding shortcut keys. To achieve the desired results, you can set parameters for the selected

machining shape, such as milling inner contour or outer contour (milling inner contour mills the region inside, and milling outer contour mills along the contour), workpiece diameter, initial (workpiece) coordinate X/Y, layer depth (of each cutting), engraving depth (of several accumulated cutting) and cutter diameter. After parameters are set, it is suggested to save them before loading the wizard into the system.

The operation method and parameter setting principle of circular pocket, rectangular contour and rectangular pocket are the same as those of circular contour, except for some parameters.

NcStudio V9						
AUTO	IDLE				14:39:06	
						Prog.
Cir Contour(O)	[Circular Contour]					
Cir Pocket(N)	Outer(X)		\sim			
Rec Contour(G)	Inner(Y)	/	$\langle \wedge \rangle$	K		
Rec Pocket(M)]	(
Screw-Compen(S)		(
Workpie	ece Diameter(T):	200.000	L	ayer Depth(R):	0.100	
	Initial CoorX(P):	0 000	Engra	ving Denth(F)	0 100	
			Engra			
	Initial Coory (Q):	0.000	Cutte	r Diameter(D):	3.000	
~~						
F1 Load F2	Save F3	F4	F5	F6	F7 F8	

Fig. 3-76 Circular contour milling screen

In interface $\lceil Wizard \rfloor$, press key "S" to access interface $\lceil Screw-Compen (S) \rfloor$, as shown in Fig. 3-77. You can set relevant parameters for desired effect of machining drawing.

Wizard "Screw Measure" is used to measure screw error via laser interferometer.

Enter the values for start and end points, measuring points, repeats and dwell time, and then press F2 to save the setting. The system will generate a program file automatically to the directory D:\NcFiles\Wizards. Press F1 to load the file into the system.

NcStudio V9						
AUTO	IDLE				14:39:39	
						Prog.
Cir Contour(Q)	[Measure A	xis]				
Cir Desket(N)			- T			
		Z Axis(Z)				
Rec Contour(G)						
Rec Pocket(M)					VAxis(V)	
Screw-Compen(S)				2		
					X Axis(X)	
	Start Pos(T)	0.000	Nur	n Runs(R) [.]	1	
	End Pos(P)	0 000	Pause	Internal(E)	5	
Ni	m Dointe(O):	5.000	T dube			
INC	in Fonis(Q).	5				
~						
F1 Load F2	Save F3	F4	F5	F6	F7 F8	

Fig. 3-77 Screw compensation screen

Or you can directly press F1 after setting parameters to save and load files. After the first time setting, if you modify the parameter values and press F1, a prompt will pop up, as shown in Fig. 3-78. Select "Yes" to save and load the newly generated file.



Fig. 3-78 Prompt for new parameter file

- To begin with the operation, an axis should be selected, besides, X/Y/Z axis can only be selected alone at one time.
- 2) The "Start Pos" and "End Pos" should be located within the travel range and the latter must be larger than the former in absolute value.
- 3) One cycle refers to the process from the starting position to end position, during which, interferometer will record a group of data. However, a mean value will be used when written into the screw error file.
- 4) Measuring interval = (End position-Start position) / (Num of measuring points-1). To get an accurate measuring result, the starting position and end position should be calculated precisely and the number of measuring points should be an integer.

3.15.2 Program File

Pressing the program function selection key is will enter the machining file screen, and then pressing F1\F2 will switch between local disk program and removable disk program. See Fig. 3-79.

Local Program

Press F1 to open a list of local program files, under the root directory D:\NcFiles. The upper part of this screen is a file list box, while the lower part prompts the path of the currently selected file and available space of the driver. To load a file into the system, press "1" or "1" to move the cursor onto the desired file, and then press "Enter", the loading progress displayed on the information bar. At the same time, the system will check the file being loaded. If an error found in the file, a specific prompt about the error will be displayed on the information bar. After successful loading, other operations can be executed.

NcStudio V9					
AUTO	IDLE	La	serMeasure.nc	14:42:18	
					Prog.
File Name			Size	Last Modifi	ed
Sun.dxf			679,645 B	2015-12-14 13:	47
			010,013 D	2010-03-22 14.	
Lo Dis ^{F1} Local Program	pocal Path: D:INcFiles sk Space: 295091M / 2999 Program Program	28M	Delete F6 Array	F7 UnLoad F8 Cop US	y to B

Fig. 3-79 Local program list screen

You can find the machining files under the default path of the hard disk (D:\NcFiles) and execute such operations as load, edit, delete and rename, etc. on them. In addition, you can create a new machining file under the default path and edit it.

• USB Program

Press F2 to open a program file list of removable disk where the program files under the root directory and subdirectory folders of USB disks, as shown in Fig. 3-80. The operation in the interface is similar to that in Local Program.

NcStudio V9					
AUTO IDLE		LaserMeasu	re.nc	14:43	:25
					Prog.
File Name			Size	Last	Modified
🖹 amend.dat			13,464 B	2016-01	-06 18:06
🖹 ncstudio.plc			17,340 B	2016-01	-06 18:06
Ncstudio.string			234,287 B	2016-01	-06 18:06
🗎 public.dat			85,162 B	2016-01	-06 18:06
Removable Disk Path (H): F:\				Safe Remo	ve(T)
					-
F ¹ Local F ² USB F ³ Network Program Program Program	F4 Edit	F5 Delete	F6 Array	F7 UnLoad	F8 Copy to Local

Fig. 3-80 USB program interface

Network Program

Press F3 [Network Program]to visit among several machines sharing the same LAN are supported. Tool path files on the local directory or shared within the LAN are displayed in this interface, select button "Path(N)" to access files on the local directory or shared within the LAN, as shown in Fig. 3-81. The operation in the interface is similar to that in Local Program.

NcStudio V9			
AUTO IDLE	LaserMe	asure.nc	14:45:13
			Prog.
File Name		Size	Last Modified
Path:	Browse for Folder Please specify the path ■ Desktop ● ● Network ● @ Libraries ● @ Administrator ● @ Local Disk (C:) ● @ Ministrator ■ Local Disk (C:) ● @ Ministrator ■ Local Disk (C:) ■ @ Local Disk (F:) ■ Local Disk (F:) ■ Local Disk (F:) ■ W Local Disk (F:) ■ Computer ■ Computer ■ Ministrator ■ Computer ■ Ministrator ■ Computer ■ Ministrator ■ Computer ■ Comput	:)	Path (N)
F ¹ Local F ² USB F ³ N Program Program P	etwork F ⁴ Edit F ⁵ Delete	F6 Array	F7 UnLoad F8 Copy to Local

Fig. 3-81 Network program

CAUTION

- 1) Folder NcFiles is the default folder for sharing files or open files, for convenience of easy access to several machines.
- 2) To avoid mal-operations, delete function is beyond available for network programs. If you need to make any modification to files on the network, you can copy it to the local first before any further operations.
- 3) When the network is disconnected, program files loaded from the LAN network to the local (not copy) will be un-readable after power off or restart of the system or the software.

♦ Edit

After a machining file is selected, pressing the shortcut key F4 will make the system eject its embedded program editor automatically, in which you can do the following operations to the file, like "insert line", "delete line", "copy line", "goto line", "find", "replace" and "save".

After selecting a file, press F5 to eject a prompt box asking whether to delete the file.

- 1) Currently loaded file cannot be edited. Unload it before editing if necessary.
- 2) If the selected file is under the state of being loaded, edited or processed, deleting it is prohibited.

Array

This function executes array machining for a machining file. Pressing the shortcut key F6 will display a new manipulation button bar, as shown in Fig. 3-82.

AUTO IDLE		LaserMeasu	ire.nc	14:4	7:20	C
						Pro
File Name			Size	La	st Mod	ified
Sun.dxf			679,645 B	2015-12	2-14 1	3:47
ੇ Sun_temp.dxf			676,613 B	2016-03	3-22 1	4:11
Local Path: D:\NcFiles\						
Disk Space: 295091M / 29999	98M					

Fig. 3-82 Array machining

Press F1 "Array Process" to open a lower hanging dialog box, where you can set the rows, columns, row space and column space, etc. After parameter settings, press F7 "Generate" to generate a file, whose name can be user defined. After confirmation, the new generated file will appear in the programs list.

	LE		LaserMeasure.nc	14:48:28
				Pro
File Name			Size	Last Modified
Sun.dxf			679,645 B	2015-12-14 13:47
			670,013 B	2016-03-22 14.11
rray Machining Options			Preview	
rray Machining Options Rows(F1):	2		Preview	
Options Rows(F1): Columns(F2):	2		Preview	
rray Machining Options Rows(F1): Columns(F2): Row space(F3):	2 50	mm	Preview	
Column space(F4):	2 2 50 50	mm	Preview	

Fig. 3-83 Array machining process

In Fig. 3-82, press F2 "Mirror Dupli" to enable image mirror function. As shown in Fig. 3-84, you can set the "Axis X Mirror(F1)", "Axis Y Mirror(F2)" and "Position Offset(F3)". After setting, press "F7" to generate a file, whose name can be user defined. After confirmation, the new generated file will appear in the program list.

NcStudio V9		
AUTO IDLE	LaserMeasure.nc	14:49:05
		Prog.
File Name	Size	Last Modified
🗎 Sun.dxf	679,645 B	2015-12-14 13:47
l oni fauh ovi	676,613 B	2010-03-22 14.11
Mirror Duplicate		8
Options	Preview	
Mirror orientation: Axis X Mirror(F1) Axis Y Mirror(F2) Position Offset(F3): 0 mm		Ŷ
F1 X Mirror F2 Y Mirror Offset		F7 Generate F8 Back

Fig. 3-84 Mirror and duplication

• Unload and Copy to RemoveDisk

Pressing the shortcut key F7 will unload the currently loaded machining file, opposite to the operation of "Load".

Pressing the shortcut key F8 (the premise is that a removable disk has already been inserted) will copy the file selected to the removable disk.

Apart from NC files, the system also supports PLT files, DXF files and ENG files.

New

After the shortcut key F4 (on the next buttons bar) is pressed, the system will create a .nc file under the path D:\NCFILES with the default file name "Untitle1.nc". The system will then automatically enter the program editor for your programming.

Rename

After selecting a machining file, press the shortcut key F5 (on the next buttons bar) to eject a file name input box. After entering the new name, press F1 "OK" to complete the operation.

3.15.3 Multi-task Machining

To meet the users' demand in the field, multi-tasking can be enabled by simple parameter setting.

Press ==> F1 "Software Option" ==> F8 "Manufacturer" to show parameters of MFR's access. Find parameter N80003 "Support Program Task", set its value to "Yes" and restart the software.

Press =>> F3 "Task List" to open the setting dialog box, see Fig. 3-85.

The upper part of the screen shows the file list for the current machining task, while the lower part shows the files in the local disk.

NcStudio V9					
AUTO IDLE		LaserMeasure	.nc	14:52:59	
				Prog.	
Cur. Edit Task (H): New Task (0)	Loo	p (D): 1		
Order File		Coor	Interval	Enabled	
File List (F):					
File Name			Size	Last Modified	
Sun.dxf		6	679,645 B	2015-12-14 13:47	
Sun_temp.dxf		6	576,613 B	2016-03-22 14:11	
	E4	C5	8	r E9	
Task Edit Task List	17	ro i	-0 F/	Load Task ^{rs} Unload	

Fig. 3-85 Task List

Task List

In Fig. 3-85, press F2 "Task List" to open a pop-up dialog box hanging over the lower part of the screen. As shown below, pressing F7 "Open Task" can open the selected task and jump to the Fig. 3-85. Pressing F1/F2/F3 can create/delete/rename a machining task.

NcStudio \	/9					
AUT	O ID	LE	LaserMeasure.	nc	15:27:29	
						Prog.
Cur. E	Edit Task (H):	New Task (0)	Loop	o (D): 1		
Order	File		Coor	Interval	Enabled	
File I	ict (E):					
Task Lis	t					8
Order	Task Name		Last Modified			
1	New Task (0)		2016-03-22 1	4:52:51		
F1	F2	F3		F7	F8	
New T	ask Delete Tasl	k Rename		Óp	en Task 🕺 Ca	incel

Fig. 3-86 Open task

Task Edit

In Fig. 3-85, press F1 "Task Edit" to turn to the task editing screen, see Fig. 3-87.

WEIHONG

NcStudio V9					
AUTO IDLE	LaserMeasu	re.nc	15:29:24		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			Prog.		
Cur. Edit Task (H): New Task (0)	L	oop (D): 1			
Order File	Coor	Interval	Enabled		
File List (F):					
File Name		Size	Last Modified		
🖹 Sun.dxf		679,645 B	2015-12-14 13:47		
Sun_temp.dxf		676,613 B	2016-03-22 14:11		
\$					
F1 Add File F2 F3 Set Coor	F4 Set Interval Up	F6 Down F7 S	ave F8 Exit Edit		

Fig. 3-87 Task editing

Select a program in the files list and press F1 "Add File". A dialog box will pop up, as shown in Fig. 3-88, where you can select the WCS and extended WCS for the file of current task.



Fig. 3-88 Set WCS for file in the task

In Fig. 3-87, pressing F4 "Set Interval" can set the time period from the end of the selected program file to the beginning of next program file machining. See Fig. 3-89. Unit for the interval is second (s).

Input Box	×
Interval	
10.000	F6 >>
Perform calculation for	F5 Calculate Expression
F1 OK F2 Cancel	F3 Copy F4 Paste



In Fig. 3-87, pressing F3 "Set Coor" can modify the WCS for the selected file. Pressing F5/F6 "Up" and "Down" can arrange the file in the current task list. Pressing F7 "Save" can save the settings. Pressing F8 can exit the current editing and back to main page of task list as shown in Fig. 3-85. Then press F7 "Load Task" to load the current task.

In real practices, the system will conduct machining according to the sequence of file in the task list. When one program is completed, the system will automatically check the remaining programs, wait the time period specified by "Task Interval" and continue next program machining, until all programs in the task list are completed.

3.15.4 Parameter Specification

• Related Parameters

Parameter		Meaning	Setting Range
NIGOOOD	Support	Show Program Task page in functional section	YES: show;
100003	Program Task	Prog.	NO: do not show

• Related Parameters: PLT file translation

Pa	arameter	Meaning	Setting Range		
N65000	Retract	It sets the tool lifting height during rapid traverse.	0~99999		
N65001	PLT Units	Normally, 1plt=40.195mm, which can be magnified or reduced by setting this parameter.	0.001~99999		
N65002	Tool Offset	To process the workpiece adequately, tool spacing set needs to make the parts between the adjacent tool paths overlapped based on the tool diameter. Tool offset here refers to the tool spacing in PLT file machining.	0.0001~99999		
N65003	Cutting Depth	It specifies the machining depth for 2D files.	-99999~0		
PLT file	translation parar	meters are applied to translation of PLT files. P	LT is a format of 2D		
machinin	g files defined	by an American company Hewlett Packard (I	HP), usually used in		
embossm	embossment and advertising carving, including such parameters as "retract", "PLT units", "tool				
offset" an	offset" and "cutting depth". At the same time, PLT is a kind of unit. Normally, 1plt=40.195mm, which				
can be m	agnified or reduc	ed by setting the parameter N65001.			

• Related Parameters: DXF file translation

Parameter		Meaning	Setting Range
N65100	Retract	It sets the tool lifting height during rapid traverse.	0~99999
N65101	Cutting Depth	It specifies the machining depth for 2D files.	-99999~0
N65102	Layer Depth	It decides the cutting depth each time in 2D machining.	-99999~0
N65103	First Point as Origin	It sets whether to set the firstly met coordinate point as zero point when a DXF file is processed.	YES: Use the first point as zero point NO: Not use the first point as zero point
N65104	By Contour		YES: enabled NO: disabled
N65105	Enable Bottom Cutting	Valve operation is enabled only when [3D cutting] is on the workpiece surface.	YES: enabled NO: disabled

Parameter		Meaning	Setting Range
			YES: Forcibly set in
N65106 Use Metric	It forcibly sets a DXF file in metric size.	metric size	
		NO: Not forcibly set	
			in metric size

DXF file translation parameters are applied to translation of DXF files, including "retract", "cutting depth", "layer depth", "first point as origin" and "by contour", etc.

When processing a Dxf file, the system treats the action of tool lifting as the separate mark for the adjacent shapes. If there is no tool lifting, the system will consider only one shape is being processed. If tool lifting occurs, it indicates the processing of a complete shape is finished. For example, process several circles adjacent to each other, but not overlapped. The depth of each circle is 10mm, and each feed depth of Z axis is 2mm. If parameter N65104 is set to YES, the machine tool will process the current circle 5 times, lift its tool, and then go to process the next circle. If it is set to NO, the machine tool will process the current circles are processed once, this process will be re-executed 4 times to finish processing all the shapes.

• Related Parameters: ENG file translation

Parameter		Meaning	Setting Range
N65200	Retract	It sets the tool lifting height of Z axis when a machine tool processes an ENG file in rapid traverse.	0~99999
N65201	Prompt for Tool Change	If it is set to YES, when tool change command is encountered, the machine tool will suspend machining and uplift its Z axis, and the prompt bar in the system will prompt tool change. At this time, you can perform the operation of tool change. If it is set to NO, when tool change command is encountered, the machine tool will not suspend machining, but the prompt bar in the system will still prompt tool change.	NO: disabled YES: enabled
N65203	Cutting by Tool Number	If this parameter is set to YES, opening an Eng file will eject a dialog box asking to select a tool (the tool specified in the Eng file instead of the system default tool) for machining based on the machining program.	NO: Not use YES: Use
N65204	Deep Hole Cutting Type	It sets the manner for processing deep holes.	0: Reciprocating chip removal 1: High-speed reciprocating chip removal 2: Up to safe height

Pa	arameter	Meaning	Setting Range
N65205	Lifting Distance	It indicates the retract value after feed each time in the manner of high-speed reciprocating chip removal for deep hole drilling.	0~99999
These tw	o parameters are	related to processing of deep holes.	
N65206	Force to User Tool Compensation	Yes: Use the length or diameter compensation of tools to translate ENG when selected [Enable Cutter Compensation]; No: the length or diameter compensation commands are inactive in ENG translation.	YES: force; NO: do not force
N65207	Modify by Tool Number	With this function, ENG file machining can be executed by tool modify according to the number specified.	YES: modify; NO: do not modify
N65208	Tool Deepen Type	Tool deepen type of Z-axis when machining starts	0: deepen to moving height;1: deepen to AreaMAx-1
N65209	Lifts when Change Tool	Whether to lift Z-axis tool before pausing tool change.	YES: lifts to moving height; NO: keep fixedly
N65210	Ignore Coordinate System Instruction	Ignore the coordinate system instruction in the ENG file.	YES: ignore; NO: do not ignore
N65211	Z Up Type after Drill	Z Up Type after Drill	0: up to R plane; 1: up to specified work coordinate position, just ENG file allowed.
N65212	Z Pos After Drill	When the value of parameter Z Up Type after Drill is 1 and the current file type is ENG, use the coordinate value.	-1000~1000
N65213	Depth Tool Speed Way	Depth Tool Speed Way	0: Machining speed way;1: Fast across move speed way
N65215	Force G00 retract to [Lift Height]	In ENG5.5 file, when Z-axis retracts at G00, if the lifted position is lower than [Lift Height], force Z retract to position [Lift Height].	YES: force; NO: do not force

3.16 Handwheel Operation

3.16.1 Handwheel Mode

The system supports three operation modes—auto mode, reference point mode and manual mode, and manual mode is subdivided into jog mode, stepping mode and handle (handwheel) mode. You can turn the mode selection knob on the operation panel to "Handle", i.e. to handwheel mode, as shown in Fig. 3-90.



Fig. 3-90 Mode selection knob

In handwheel mode, you can configure a handwheel to control the machine tool. As shown in Fig. 3-91, select a motion axis by rotating "Axis Selection Button", select handwheel override gear by rotating "Gear Selection Button", and control the selected axis running at the selected handwheel override gear by rotating "Handwheel Control Rotation Disk". Handwheel override gear regulates the displacement (linear displacement or rotation angle) of moving parts of a machine tool with each case turning of a handwheel. The displacement is set by parameters N52003, N52004 and N52005.



Fig. 3-91 A handwheel

• Related Parameters:

F	Parameter	er Meaning				
N52001	Precise Pulse Counting	When it is set as valid, the motion distance of a machine tool will correspond to handwheel counts strictly.	NO: disabled YES: enabled			
If it is set	as valid, when a ha	andwheel turns too fast, even though handwheel stop	os, a machine tool			
will still	move quite a long	time since the driver receives all the pulse sig	nals sent by the			
handwheel. If it is set as invalid, the system can respond to the turning of the handwheel rapidly.						
But if the handwheel turns too fast, the motion distance of the machine tool may not be in						
accordance with that indicated by the handwheel.						

And:

Pa	arameter	Meaning	Setting Range
N52002	Handwheel Direction	Positive/negative motion direction of a machine tool when turning a handwheel	1: Maintain the original machine motion direction in handwheel turning -1: Reverse the original machine motion direction in handwheel turning
N52003	Multiple at X1	The system will interpret 1 pulse is received when a handwheel sends 1 pulse.	0.001~10
N52004	Multiple at X10	The system will interpret 10 pulses are received when a handwheel sends 1 pulse.	0.001~10
N52005	Multiple at X100	The system will interpret 100 pulses are received when a handwheel sends 1 pulse.	0.001~10
N52010	Handwheel Acceleration	It sets the acceleration during handwheel mode (the smaller the value is, the more stable the motion will be).	1~1000
N52012	Deceleration when Switching Axis	If set to "YES", oscillation of a machine tool may be reduced, but over-travel may occur. Otherwise, oscillation of the machine tool may occur.	YES: Decelerate; NO: Not decelerate

3.16.2 Handwheel Guide Control

NK300BX system supports handwheel guide control function.

Handwheel guide refers to a way of operation that the automatic execution speed of a machining

program is manually controlled during auto processing so as to guard against dangers caused by a wrongly loaded program or an inappropriate tool path.

In auto mode, press the handwheel guide control key on the operation panel. If the top-left indicator on, it means the function is activated. After machining starts, the system will execute the machining file with clockwise turning of the handwheel and stop machining with the stop of the handwheel. Machining speed varies with the handwheel turning speed.

The system also holds the function of handwheel guide reverse control. Turn the handwheel counterclockwise when an error is found in machining to make the machine tool reverse along the previous machining track. If you do not need the function, you can change the value of parameter N52013 "Forbid HW Reverse Guide" into "YES", i.e., to forbid handwheel reverse guide function. When you turn the handwheel counterclockwise, the machine tool cannot reverse along the previous machining track and will not move.

Related Parameters:

3.17	System I	Management

To access the system info function section, press the system function selection key . Under the function section, you can view system info, do system maintenance and switch to other configurations.

3.17.1 System Info

In the system info functions section, the default interface displays system info, including CNC software info and hardware info. Pressing F1 "Hardware" will eject a new manipulation button bar, in which "Register" can be found. See Fig. 3-92.





NcStudio V9							
AUTO ID	LE		LaserMeasu	re.nc	15:3	4:07	
							Sys.
CNC Software							
Name:	NcStudio	NK300BX					
Version:	9.549.0						
CNC Hardware							
Adaptor No:	WHNC-30	0A-0000-0000-	000				
Expiration	No limit						
Expiration.	Nomini						
Description							
KovBoard:		N					
Self check:		550					
Gell-Check.	IN-01.FI-1	550.					
			Shandh	ai Weihong Ele	ectronic Techno	ology Co	n Itd
			onungn	ur meinong Ek		logy of	<i>э.,</i> ши.
F1 Hardware F2 Sys Maintenance	e Configuratio	n Network Info	F5 Language	F6 Restart Software	F7 Restart System	^{F8} Shut Sys	down tem

Fig. 3-92 System info

For more details about register, refer to section 3.17.4.

3.17.2 Configuration & Language Setting

• Configuration Setting

Currently NK300BX has two configurations for option—"Standard" and "Rotary Y". In addition, configurations can be added according to the user's requirements. To switch between "Standard" and "Rotary Y", press F3 "Configuration" in the system info function section. See Fig. 3-93.

NcStudio V9							
AUTO	IDLE				14:	16:04	
							Sys.
Configuration List							
Standard							
Rotary Y							
6			Shangh	ai Weihong El	ectronic Techn	iology Ci	o., Ltd.
F1 Select F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	

Fig. 3-93 Configuration management screen

To switch to other configurations, press " † " or " ↓ " to move the cursor to the desired one, and then press

F1 "Select", a dialog box asking "Configuration changes may cause damage to your machine, are you sure to change it" will pop out. Select "Yes", a new dialog box showing "New active configuration has been selected. Please restart NcStudio to make it valid, do you want to go on?" will pop out. And select "Yes" again, the software will restart to enable configuration switchover. After the software restarted, you need to set relevant parameters again.

Language Setting

To access the language setting interface, press F5 "Language" in the system info function section. At present, there are two languages for option—"Chinese" and "English". You can select one by pressing "↑" or "↓" to move the cursor onto the desired language and then pressing F1 "Select". The system will then give a prompt "Succeeded! Restart the software to take effect." Press Enter for confirmation.

3.17.3 IP Setting

NK300BX supports network connection. You can obtain IP address automatically or set it manually.

Auto Obtain

DHCP function is enabled here. In the system info function section, pressing F4 "Network Info" will access the network info interface. To access the network settings interface, press the letter key G. You can obtain IP address automatically. See Fig. 3-94. The system will obtain IP address automatically.

NcStudio V9								
AUTO	IDLE		LaserMeasure.nc 15:37:38					
-								Sys.
Notwork Info								
Network Init	,	网络设置			•	3		
0	OS OEM Version	You can g network s	get IP settings assig supports this capabi	ned automatica ity. Otherwise, y	lly if your ou need			
5	System Name(O)	to ask you IP setting	ur network administr	ator for the app	ropriate			
	Work Group(N)	Obtain	IP address automat	cally(O)				
		- ⊚ Use the	e following IP addres	s(N)				
Netwo	rk Connections S				· ·			
1	PAddress Model			•				
	IPAddress			•	• •			
	SubnetMask	Obtain	DNS server address	automatically(G)			
	Default Gateway	◯ Use the	e following DNS serv	er addresses(F	")			
			_					
				0k (Enter)	Cancel (Esc)	ectronic	Technology C	o., Ltd.
(
F1 Modify	F2 F	3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	
Date/Time								

Fig. 3-94 IP address settings

Manual Setting

In Fig. 3-94, press letter key N to manually set the IP address.

You can get IP settings assign network supports this capabilit to ask your network administra IP settings	ed auto y. Othei tor for t	rwi he	atical ise, y appi	lly i ou rop	f you neei riate	r d	
Obtain IP address automatic	ally(O)						
Ose the following IP address	(N)						
IPAddress(X):	172	•	16	•	2	•	94
SubnetMask(Y):	255	•	255	•	255	•	0
Default Gateway(Z):	172		16	•	2	•	1
Obtain DNS server address	automa	atic	ally(G)			
• Use the following DNS serve	r addre	ss	ses(F	')			
Preferred DNS server(Q):	172	•	16	•	1		22
Alternate DNS server(R):	172	•	16	•	1		122
OI	(Enter)		С	ance	el (Esc)

Fig. 3-95 Manual setting

As shown in Fig. 3-95, input the IP address manually:

IP address: 172.16.2.94 (within the same net range of that of the computer)

Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0 (same with that of the computer)

Default Gateway: 172.16.2.1 (same with that of the computer)

After setting, press Enter for confirmation. And you can turn to the [Network Info] screen to view the setting.

NcStudio V9						
AUTO IDLE		LaserMeasu	re.nc		15:43:52	:
						Sys.
Network Info						
OS OEM Version:	微软中国					
System Name(O):	wanglu					
Work Group(N):	WEIHONG					
Network Connections Sta	e					
IPAddress Model:	IPAddress assigned by	DHCP				
IPAddress:	172.16.2.94					
SubnetMask:	255.255.255.0					
Default Gateway:	172.16.2.1					
			Setting(G)			
				_		
		Shangh	ai Weihong Ele	ectronic Te	echnology C	o., Ltd.
(=						
F1 Modify F2 F3 Date/Time	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	

Fig. 3-96 Manually set network



Manual setting of NK300BX IP will reset the IP of the computer, please note that.

3.17.4 Register

"Register" under "Hardware" in the system info function section is used to decide system service time with the help of a registration code generated by the registration code maker.

The system supports register per hour or per day. Both two ways of register count service time according to system internal clocking, no matter whether the system is power off or not.

The steps to generate a registration code are as follows:

 Turn to system info interface to get the adaptor serial number, as shown in Fig. 3-97. Or you can press F1 "Register" in Fig. 3-97 and get the serial number in the pop-up dialog box, as shown in Fig. 3-98.

NcStudio V9							
AUTO	IDLE	LaserMeasure.nc 15:45:			45:53	: :	
							Sys.
CNC Software							
Name:	NcStudio N	K300BX					
Version:	9.549.0						
CNC Hardware							
Adaptor No:	WHNC-300	A-0000-0000-0	000				
Expiration:	No limit						
Description	WH-NK300						
KeyBoard		4					
Self-check	IN-01 FI-15	5 0					
			Shangh	ai Weihong Ele	ectronic Techr	ology C	o., Ltd.
(
F1 Register F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	

Fig. 3-97 Board serial number

REGISTER	×
BoardNO.: WHNC-300A-0000-0000-000	
Please input vour register details:	OK
RegCode:	Cancel

Fig. 3-98 Board serial number in the pop-up dialog box

2) Double click the registration code maker "GetRegCode.exe", and then enter the password "ncstudio" (revisable) in the dialog box as shown in Fig. 3-99. Then press Enter, input control card serial number, registered times and limited service time, and then click "Generate" to generate a new code displayed on the lower part, as shown in Fig. 3-100. If service time does not need limiting, input "-1" in the limited service time box to generate an unlimited code.



Fig. 3-99 Registration code maker-1

淋 Keygen V4.1
Card Info Serial No.: Registered Times: 0
Input the limited service time (Unit: day): If there is no need to limit the service time, enter "-1" to generate an unlimited code.
ļo
This Keygen applies to: Generate
MEHTA CAD CAM

Fig. 3-100 Registration code maker-2

- 3) Press F1 "Register" under F1 "Hardware" in the system info function section, and then input the registration code generated in the first step into the input box, and then press Enter.
- 4) The system prompts "Register successfully".



- 1) Registration code maker are owned by machine tool builder.
- 2) ID of board varies as the registration times increases, which can be tell from the last three number of the serial number. For example, when registration times is 0, the last three number of the SN is 000, when registration times is 1, 001.

3.18 Auxiliary Function

3.18.1 Single Block Execution

You can set the machining task to be executed in single step mode, facilitating error diagnosis and failure

recovery. Once in single block mode, the system stops machining when resultant velocity of each axis is "0".

When the single block key on the operation panel is pressed, the system will only execute the machining file for one line each time the START button is pressed, and then enter into the pause state. To go to the next line, you need to press the START button again.

3.18.2 Back to Workpiece Origin

The origin of WCS (workpiece coordinate system), i.e. workpiece origin, is fixed with respect to a certain point on the workpiece, while mobile with respect to machine origin. The selection of workpiece origin should meet the demands of simple programming, easy dimension conversion and small caused machining error, etc.

To back to workpiece origin, press the general function selection key $\underbrace{\nabla}$, and then press F7 "Home" will make the spindle return to workpiece origin automatically from the current position.

3.18.3 Jiggle

If machining is found not in position in auto machining, suspend machining and execute manual jiggle. Jiggle result is only available for the machining task this time, and becomes ineffective after machining stops.

Jiggle function can be found by pressing

key in auto machining, press F3 "Jiggle" to access the jiggle interface, as shown in Fig. 3-101, in which set a proper step, and then press an axis direction key to jiggle the corresponding axis. After satisfying jiggle result is obtained, press the START key to continue machining.

₩ ↓

==> E3 "Jiggle". After pressing the Pause

NcStudio V9							
AUTO	IDL	E		LaserMeasure.no	:	15:57:41	$\overline{\nabla}$
							Gen.
ļ A	Axis	W	/ork	Machin	e Rela	tive Coor	
	Х	0.0	000	0.00	9	0.000	
	Υ	0.0	000	0.00	9	0.000	
	Z	0.0	000	0.00	9	0.000	
_	-0/	•				- 5VL	
F: 6	9%	0 mm/m	in S:	50% 0	rpm T:	1 💥	1
F: e)% Total Jiggle Dis	0 mm/m tance	in S:	50% 0	rpm T:	1 💥	1
F: e	0% Total Jiggle Dis X Axis:	0 mm/m tance 0.000	in S:	50% 0 Set Ste	rpm T:	1 💥 0.01 mm	1
F: e	% Total Jiggle Dis X Axis: Y Axis:	0 mm/m tance 0.000 0.000	in S:	50% Ø Set Ste Tips: Press axis direct The jiggle distan	rpm T: ep(H):	1 🔅 0.01 mm eration panel to jigg rrent machining tas	1 le k,
F: e	3% Total Jiggle Dis X Axis: Y Axis: Z Axis:	0 mm/m tance 0.000 0.000 0.000	in S:	50% O Set Ste Tips: Press axis direct The juggle distan may fail when te	rpm T: ep(H): ion keys on the op .e, only valid for cu sk end;	1 🔆 e.e1 mm eration panel to jigg rrent machining tas	1
F: e	0% Total Jiggle Dis X Axis: Y Axis: Z Axis:	0 mm/m tance 0.000 0.000 0.000	in S:	50% Ø Set Ste Tips: Press axis direct The jiggle distan may fail when ta	rpm T: p(H): ion keys on the op c, only valid for cu sk end;	1 🔅 0.01 mm eration panel to jigg rrent machining tas	1

Fig. 3-101 Jiggle setup

3.18.4 Selective Machining

This function can select any blocks for machining.

Selective machining function can be found by pressing and F4 "Selective Machining" to access the selective machining input box, as shown in Fig. 3-102.

Enter the desired start line number and end line number, and then press Enter for confirmation. At this time, pressing the START key will start machining the selected blocks.



Fig. 3-102 Selective machining

3.18.5 Mirror and Rotation

This function can execute mirror and rotation on a machining file.

Mirror and rotation function can be set on the interface by pressing _____. As shown in Fig. 3-103.

AUTO	IDL	E				10:1	.3:30 5 Ge
Axis		Wor	k	Machir	ne R	elative Co	oor
Х		0.000	3	0.00	90	0.0	00
Y		0.000	9	0.00	90	0.0	00
Z		0.000	9	0.00	90	0.0	00
Feedrat	e: 0 mm/m	in	Run Time	e: 00:00:00		Spindle:	
Feed Overrid	e: 0%		Remaining	g:::		Blow:	
Spindlerat	e: 0 RPM		Finisł	h: 0%		Coolant:	
Spindle Overrid	e: 50%		Finished Parts	s: 0		Lamp:	
Too	l: 1		Line	e:		Lube:	
DiskToolN	p: 1						
G00 Speed(O):	3000	mm/min	Set Cycle Co	ount(N): 0	F	ix G00 Speed(G)	Yes
Feedrate(X):	2500	mm/min	Clear Fini	ished Parts(Y)		Ignore Prog. F(Z):	No
Spindlerate(P):	Spindlerate(P): 12000 rpm		Back to F	Back to Fixed Point 2(Q)		Ignore Prog. S(R): No	
Mirror/Rotate(F):	Normal		Save Ori	igin to File(D)		Safe Height(H)	10
Program F2	Coor	F ³ Machining Info	F4 Selective Machining	F5 Center	F6 Calibration	F7 Home	F8 Back to Fixed Poi

Fig. 3-103 Mirror and rotate setting on the main interface

Press letter key F to open the mirror and rotation machining dialog box, as shown in Fig. 3-104. Enter the sequence number of the desired machining mode into the machining mode input box, and then press

Enter for confirmation.

Mirror And Rotation Machining	8
Mach Mode(F1) : 1	1. Normal 2. Mirror with X axis
Rotate Center :	3. Mirror with Y axis
Х(F2): 0	4. 90° clockwise
Y(F3): 0	5. 180° clockwise
	6. 90° counter-clockwise
OK(Enter)	Cancel(Esc)

Fig. 3-104 Mirror and rotation interface

You can set rotating center in Fig. 3-104, if no center is specified, the workpiece origin will be the rotating center by default.

3.18.6 Breakpoint Resume

This function is executed by pressing the breakpoint resume key on the operation panel, which will make the system resume machining from the stop line number of last time machining automatically.

If power failure or emergency stop occurs during machining, and you are sure about the accuracy of the workpiece coordinates, you can execute this function to make a machine tool rapidly move to the breakpoint and resume machining, to save machining time.

3.18.7 Workpiece Length Sensing

Workpiece length can be sensed by the system.

The system senses workpiece length by workpiece coordinates. For instance, to sense the workpiece length in the X direction, the steps are as following:

1) Press => F1 "Switch Coor" to switch to "Relative Coor Mode";

2) Manually move the X axis to one side of workpiece, and then press F2 "Work" and F1 "Clear X Relative" in turn;

3) Manually move the X axis to the other side of workpiece. Workpiece length in the X direction is the X axis "Relative Coor" displayed on the interface.



Relative clear has no effect on absolute coordinates and machine coordinates, so you can still use the original coordinates for machining.

3.18.8 Parameter Auto Backup

The system boasts the function of parameter auto backup. If you forget to save the set parameters, you

can switch to this screen, in which you can restore parameters from the ex-factory date to system last shutdown.

Parameter auto back screen can be found by pressing the parameter selection key



==> F2 "Param Auto Backup", as shown in Fig. 3-105, in which press the Up or Down key to move the cursor to an active backup and press F1 "Restore" to restore the selected backup parameters.

NcStudio V9						
AUTO IDL	E		LaserMeasu	re.nc	16:25	:14
						Param.
Parameter Backup List						
Last Time						
Yesterday						
The Day Before Yesterda	у					
Five Days Ago						
Ten Days Ago						
Factory Settings						
Please coloct proper parameter	are to rectore					
Flease select proper paramete	sis to restore					
F1 Restore F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7 F	-8
L]

Fig. 3-105 Parameter auto backup

3.18.9 Manual Data Input (MDI)

 \Box ==> \Box ==> F4 "MDI" in turn to access the MDI interface. See Fig. 3-106.

Press

NcStudio V9										
AUTO		IDLE			Las	erMeasure.	าต		16:21:26	₹
										Gen.
	Axis		Wor	k		Machi	ne	Rela	tive Coor	
	Х		0.00	9		0.00	90		0.000	
	Y		0.00	9		0.00	90		0.000	
	Ζ		0.00	9		0.00	90		0.000	
F:	0%	0	mm/min	S:	50%	6) rpm	T:	1 🐳	1
(1)										
(2)										
(3)										
(4)										
F1 Execute ((1) Execute	e (2) F3	Execute (3) F4	ecute	(4) F5	F	1	F7	F8 CI	ear

Fig. 3-106 Manual data input screen

At the upper part of the screen, displayed are machine coordinates and workpiece coordinates of each axis, while at the lower part of the screen, there are 4 input boxes for entering instructions. The newly entered instruction is at the top.

After entering the new instruction in the white input box, press Enter, and then press F1 "Execute (1) to execute the entered instruction. The system can save 4 newly entered instructions, and pressing F1, F2, F3 or F4 will execute an instruction in the corresponding input box.

3.19 Tool Magazine

3.19.1 Auto Tool Change of Linear Tool Magazine

Linear tool magazine stores tools in the form of array. For example, if a customer has 12 tools, he can select a 1-line 12-row tool magazine, or a 2-line 6-row tool magazine, etc. Auto tool change is realized by programming in the public.dat file according to the related information learned from the customer. The process of auto tool change for a linear tool magazine is as Fig. 3-107:



Fig. 3-107 Process of auto tool change for a linear tool magazine

3.19.2 Auto Tool Change of Circular Tool Magazine

When a machine tool is with the function of a circular tool magazine and auto tool change is needed during file machining, the process of auto tool change is as Fig. 3-108:



Fig. 3-108 Process of auto tool change for circular tool magazine

3.19.3 Parameters Specification

• Related Parameters Are:

	Parameter	Meaning	Setting Range
N66074	Group 1 Tool Position (V)	Machine coordinate value of X axis of No.	
100074		1 tool.	-
N66075	Group 1 Tool Position (V)	Machine coordinate value of Y axis of No.	
N66075		1 tool.	-
NECOZE	Croup 1 Tool Desition (7)	Machine coordinate value of Z axis of No. 1	
N66076	Group 1 1001 Position (2)	tool.	-

Many tool coordinate positions are provided for selection, which will not be listed here.

• Related Parameters Are:

Paran	neter	Meaning	Setting Range
N66020	Tool Magazine Type	0: No Tool Magazine; 1: Disk Tool Magazine; 2: Linear Tool Magazine	0; 1; 2
N66021	Tool Magazine Capacity	The capacity of tool magazine.	1~255
N66022	Check Change ToolNo	Whether to check tool number in tool change is proper or not.	YES: The tool number must be within (0, 256) in tool change command. NO: The range of the tool number is not limited, and the tool number remains the same.
N67000/N67001/ N67002	Change Tool Workbench Range Lower Limit X/Y/Z	Machine coordinate value of worktable stroke lower limit of X/Y/Z during tool change.	-
N67010/N67011/ N67012	Change Tool Workbench Range Upper Limit X/Y/Z	Machine coordinate value of worktable stroke upper limit of X/Y/Z during tool change.	-
N67020	Enable Change Tool Travel Limits(MCS)	-	YES: enabled; NO: disabled.
This group of par caused by over tra	ameters sets the avel during tool cha	worktable stroke range for tool chang ange.	e to avoid tool damage

Related Parameters

Parar	neter	Meaning	Setting Range	
N66000	Prompt for Tool	Whether to pause and prompt tool change	NO: disabled;	
N66002	Pause in ToolChange for Same Active and Target Tool No.	On Condition that N66000[Prompt for ToolChange] is enabled and this parameter set to YES, machine will pause when reach the same T No. command in tool change. When set to NO, machine will not pause if the active target T No. is the same.	YES: Pause; NO: Do not pause	
N66005	Upper Position	Z-axis machine coordinate when a tool moves to tool magazine for tool change, or CTUP position	-99999~99999	
N66006	Lower Position	Z-axis machine coordinate of tool change position when a tool moves downwards from Upper Position, or CTDOWN position	-99999~99999	
N66007/N66008 /N66009	Spindle Position X/Y/Z	Machine coordinate value when spindle changing a tool, usually used for circular tool magazine parameter setting.	-99999~99999	
N66010/N66011 /N66012	Deceleration Position X/Y/Z	Machine coordinate value of spindle position before tool change	-99999~100000	
N66015	Tool Change Speed	Movement speed of spindle during tool change	0~100000	
N66016	Z Axis Speed	The speed of Z axis moving to Upper and Lower Position during tool change	0~13740	
N66017	Automatic Tool Measure	Whether to execute auto tool measurement after tool change	NO: Not execute YES: Execute	



Since the machine structures of tool magzines vary, the above tool change flow charts apply only for general situations. Please contact with the manufacturer for part adjustment if the actual operation is different from the operation described above.

4 Maintenance

4.1	Operation System Maintenance	139
4.1.1	Preparation	139
4.1.2	Creating a Setup Disk	139
4.1.3	Restore System	140
4.1.4	Backup OS System to USB	141
4.1.5	System Re-backup and Restoration	142
4.2	NcStudio System Maintenance	145
4.2.1	Package and Upgrade	145
4.2.2	Software Installation	147
4.3	Warning Information	149
4.4	Common Troubleshooting	152
4.4.1	What should you do if the spindle does not rotate?	152
4.4.2	What should you do if an axis does not move?	152
4.4.3	What should you do if servo motor Z-axis brake does not work?	153
4.4.4	What should you do if homing is abnormal?	153
4.4.5	What should you do if a machine tool moves upward after arriving at the position of tool presetter	' in
measurem	ent?	154
4.1 Operation System Maintenance

When you receive product NK300BX, it is ready for use with all systems installed and setup. If any failure occurs, you can restore the software to leaving-factory state.

4.1.1 Preparation

- 1) An USB flash disk (above 1G)
- 2) The backup and restore kit

4.1.2 Creating a Setup Disk

• Creating a Startup Disk with an USB

You can create an USB startup disk which will help the system access DOS interface, backup and restore the system SSD with DOS tools in the USB disk.

Steps to create USB startup disk are as follows:

1) Insert an USB into the PC, and double click file "HPUSBFW.EXE" in file folder "hpUpgsh" on the desktop of PC. An interface as shown in Fig. 4-1 will pop up.

HP USB Disk Storage Format Tool, V 🔀
<u>D</u> evice
Kingston DataTraveler2.0 1.00 (1906 MB) (G:\)
<u>F</u> ile system
FAT32
Volume Jabel
Format options
🔲 Quick Format
Enable Compression
Ureate a DUS startup disk C using internal MS-DOS system files
 using DOS system files located at:
<u>Start</u>

Fig. 4-1 USB format tool

- Under "Device", select the USB flash disk which needs to be formatted; .
- The default for "File system" is FAT32;
- Select items "Quick Format" and "Create a DOS startup disk;
- Below the item "using DOS system files located...", specify and locate the path "Desktop\hpUpgsh\boot".

- Click "Start" to initiate formatting. After two successive confirmations, creation of USB startup disk is successfully completed.
- 2) On the desktop of PC, double click the application "USB backup and restore tool kit", and interface as shown in Fig. 4-2 will appear.

📅 VinRAR 自解日	E文件	
	 单击 安装 按钮开始解压。 使用 浏览 按钮从目录树中选择目标文件夹。它也可以手动输入。 如果指定的目标文件夹不存在,在文件解压前它将被自动创建。 	
	目标文件夹 @) G: \	
	安装 取消	

Fig. 4-2 USB restore tool kit

- 3) Locate the USB startup disk which has been created successfully in the target file box, and then click "Install". After installation, all files contained in "USB backup and restore tool kit" will be unzipped into this USB.
- 4) Conduct anti-virus check on the USB to secure it is safe from viruses.

4.1.3 Restore System

Restore system refers to the process of mirror image installation of the system SSD. USB well created before and a system SSD is needed.

- 1) Insert the USB flash disk to the USB slot.
- 2) Restart the system, and press Delete key to enter BIOS interface. Accessing "Boot→Hard Drive BBS Priorities→Boot Option #1", set USB setup disk as "Boot Option #1".
- 3) After setting start orders, press F4 to save the setting and restart. After normal startup, interface as shown in Fig. 4-3 will appear.

System startup failed because of accident! Please choose operations below: 1. Restore the harddisk to initial state 2. Back to DOS interface (In DOS interface, entering "back" will backup automatically)
,
Please enter your choice here:
[1, 2]? _

Fig. 4-3 DOS startup interface-1

4) Enter "1", and interface shown as Fig. 4-4 will pop up.

Are you sure to restore the harddisk, please confirm your choice: 1, Confirm to restore the harddisk 2. Cancel restoring and back to DOS interface
Please enter your choice here
[1, 2]? _

Fig. 4-4 DOS startup interface-2

5) Enter 1 again, and the system will execute Ghost restoration. Pull out the USB disk the moment the system restarts. System installation is completed.

4.1.4 Backup OS System to USB

Back up the system to USB disk as follows:

- 1) Insert the USB flash disk to the USB slot.
- 2) Restart the system, and press Delete key to enter BIOS interface. Accessing "Boot→Disk BBS Priorities→Boot Option#1", and set USB setup disk as "Boot Option #1".
- 3) After setting start orders, press F4 save the setting and restart. After normal startup, interface as shown in Fig. 4-5 will appear.

System startup failed because of accident! Please choose operations below: 1. Restore the harddisk to initial state 2. Back to DOS interface (In DOS interface, entering "back" will backup automatically)
Please enter your choice here:
[1, 2]?

Fig. 4-5 DOS startup interface-3

 Enter "2 → back → 2", and the system will execute Ghost backup process. Pull out the USB disk and turn off the power when the process finishes. System backup is completed.

4.1.5 System Re-backup and Restoration

Backup of operating system of NK300BX has been completed before leaving factory. You can use "Windows Ghost" Restoration function to restore the system when problems occur. In addition, the software has also been installed in CNC system, but its backup is not done in CNC system. We suggest that you immediately back up the BIOS system and the software again the first time the machine is power on or after debugging is completed.

System Re-backup

Steps to back up the system again are as follows.

1) Power on the machine, access the operating system choice interface, and select "Windows Ghost", as shown in Fig. 4-6.



Fig. 4-6 Select "Windows Ghost" operating system

2) It jumps to restoration confirmation interface, as shown in Fig. 4-7. Select "Cancel" and press "Enter" to access the operation interface as shown in Fig. 4-8.



Fig. 4-7 Restoration confirmation

3) Select "2 Re-Backup" as shown in Fig. 4-8.

Windows G	host
Main Men	u
1 Restore	
2 Re-Backup	
3 Ghost	
MS-DOS	Reboot

Fig. 4-8 Re-backup

- 4) After confirmation, backup progressing indictor will show up.
- 5) When it finishes, backup is completed.

System Restoration

After re-backing up the system, if you need to use windows ghost restoration function, select "Restore" in Fig. 4-7, and do as the tips to restore to the leaving factory state.

Note that if you use windows ghost restoration function while you have not re-back up the system, the system will be re-started automatically. A dialog box titled with "FirstRun" will pop up noticing you that you should install the software, as shown in Fig. 4-9 and Fig. 4-10. You can select a disk to install the software as directed.



Fig. 4-9 FirstRun Notice 1

IONG

FirstRun Utili	ties	\mathbf{X}
从列表选择安装文件 Please select a setup	+并按"Enter"键安装: file from the list and press "Enter" to install it: 	
下一个(F1) Next (F1)		
选择盘符(F2) Select Disk (F2)		
更新驱动(F3) Upgrade Driver (F3)		>
	路径: Path:	
	检测修复磁盘(F5) 格式化磁盘(F6) 显示桌面(F7) 重启计算机(F8) Check Disk(F5) Format Disk(F6) Show Desktop(F7) Reboot(F8))

Fig. 4-10 FirstRun Notice 2



- 1) When exceptions occur during NcStudio system backup and restoration, you should consider the following causes at priority.
 - ✓ Is the guidance order of hardware in BIOS correct?
 - ✓ Is there any problem occurred during system backup?
 - ✓ Is the storage of USB disk enough during system backup?
 - ✓ The backup progress will exit automatically if image file exists in the USB disk.
 - ✓ During system backup, if there is mirror image file in USB disk, the process will exit.

To avoid the problems listed above, it is recommended that you conduct system disk security check and rerpair before proceeding with system backup and restoration. Otherwise, system performance may be influenced. So as data disk.

- 2) Do not power off the PC during backup of NcStudio system. Otherwise, the system can be damaged.
- 3) When the prompt about installing software in FirstRun dialog box appears, only .exe file is supported.Compressed files of format such as .zip, .rar are not supported. They must be unzipped for installation

4.2 NcStudio System Maintenance

4.2.1 Package and Upgrade

The system holds the function of software backup. After installing the software and setting various parameters corresponding to a specific machine tool, you can backup and save the software with proper parameter settings as the original data. And the backup software can be directly installed on a machine tool of the same type. This function is realized in system maintenance. The following will introduce the system maintenance in detail.

Press to enter the system info function section, and then press F2 "Sys Maintenance" to enter the system maintenance interface, as shown in Fig. 4-11.

NcStudio V9						
AUTO	Ξ		Sun.dxf		15:55:20	
						Sys.
Sys Maintenance						
Select Driver(F1):	F:\			🔲 Upgrad	e CommonFile(O)	
Packages:						
Current Confi Rotary Y	(Upgra	de CommonFile	is only effictive to	Current Config.		
			Shanghai We	eihong Electro	nic Technology C	o., Ltd.
4						
F1 Select Driver F2 Pack up	F3	F4	F5	F6 F	7 Upgrade F8 Ex	port

Fig. 4-11 System maintenance interface

• Select Driver

Press F1 "Select Driver" will eject an input box for entering the drive letter of the removable disk with the update package.

• Pack up

Pressing F2 "Pack up" will pack the software automatically and save the packaged software to the selected disk.

• Upgrade

All the update packages are listed in "Packages". Press " ↑ " or " ↓ " to move the cursor to the desired one, and then press F7 "Upgrade" to start software installation.

• Export

Press F8 "Export" to export the public file such as amend.dat, ncstudio.plc, ncstudio.string, and public.dat files to removable disk. Prompt for successful exportation will pop up as shown in Fig. 4-12.



Fig. 4-12 Prompt for successful exportation

Pressing shortcut key O can display all common files for the system in the list of "Packages", where you can select desired files to save them to the directory of removable disk. As shown in Fig. 4-13, select the common file you need to upgrade.

NcStudio V9						
AUTO	IDLE				10:3	3:18
Sys Maintenance Select Driver(F1): F:\			🗹 Upgra	de CommonFi	ile(O)
Packages: Public F:\public	. dat					
Plc F:\ncstud String F:\Ncstud	io.plc io.string					
Amend F:\amend.	dat					-
Current Confi St	andard Upgr	ade CommonFile	is only effictive	to Current Confi	g.	
¢			Shanghai W	/eihong Electi	onic Technol	ogy Co., Ltd.
F1 Select Driver F2 Pack	up F3	F4	F5	F6	F7 Upgrade	F8 Export

Fig. 4-13 Common file upgrade

Check in the check box in front of the public files you need to upgrade, and press F7 "Upgrade" to initiate. After confirmation, upgrading succeeds Restart the system.



Fig. 4-14 Prompt for restarting software after updating common file

If the public files to upgrade contains amend.dat file, before final upgrading, a prompt dialog box will

show up, as shown in Fig. 4-15. Choose "Yes" to confirm and continue upgrading and choose "No" to cancel it.



Fig. 4-15 Prompt before amend.dat file upgrading



Function "Upgrade Common File" is only effective for the current configuration, please notice that.

4.2.2 Software Installation

Software installation can be divided into following steps:

- Accessing the desktop. Press combination key "Ctrl + Alt + Delete" to enter the task manager interface ==> press "Alt + F" to select "New Task" ==> in the new task dialog, input "explorer" and press "Enter" ==> press "Alt + Tab" to switch to NcStudio ==> press "Alt + F4" to close it and enter the desktop.
- 2) Insert the USB flash disk with the saved software into the USB interface on the operation panel of NK300BX host. Enter the desktop as operations in step one. Find the software to install in My Computer and double click it to initiate installation. First step in software installation is the language selection, as shown in Fig. 4-16, which decides the running language of the system. You can make your own choice here. Of course, language can be switched in the software later in use.



Fig. 4-16 Language selection dialog box

3) To avoid the interference of last version of the software to the current software installation, before formal installation begins, a dialog box prompting previous parameter setting saving will pop up, shown in Fig. 4-17. Choose "Yes" to save the parameters and delete the old version software before current software installation begins.

Ncstu	idio Setup	
St	Setup-pane	el106nk-NK300BX-9.549-std-embedded
	<u>^</u>	Warning: Setup program will delete all files in directory(C:\Naiky\) Please save parameters for recover later. Click 'OK' to continue.
		OK Cancel

Fig. 4-17 Save parameters before installation

4) Click [Yes] to continue. If software of other version has been installed before and its parameters have been modified, there will be a prompt dialog box for confirmation of parameter settings saving, as shown in Fig. 4-18. Note that if it is the first time to install the software, this prompt will be omitted. Jump to step 5) directly to go ahead.

Ncstudio Setup
Waiting for closing NcStudio
Setup-panel106nk-NK300BX-9.549-std-embedded
Following configuration parameters may be reserved after software reinstalled: std Try to reserved these configurations's parameters ?
Yes No

Fig. 4-18 Prompt for parameter saving

5) Click [Yes]. The system will be installed under directory C:\Naiky. Installation progress is shown in progress bar, as shown in below.

Copy files	Edracting NK-300A/Whatsnew bd Edracting NK-300A/wh30B sys Edracting NK-300A/wh30B sys Edracting NK-300A/corfig vev vamend dat Edracting NK-300A/corfig vev incatudo 4000-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00).dat
	Extracting NK-3UUAVang'kchn dat Destination folder C:\Nalky * Installation progress Install Install	Browse Cancel

Fig. 4-19 Installation Progress

6) Software installation is completed.



The above installation introduction is for situation where the software has been damaged and cannot work normally. If the software can be launched normally, please refer to 4.2.1 to upgrade software instead of newly installing one.

4.3 Warning Information

Туре	Warning Content	Cause	Solution
	Simulationresultshowsthatrunningscopeoftheexceedsthemechanical stroke.	The scope of machining file exceeds upper and lower limits of work table, decided by setting "N10020"& "N10030" in system.	Modify the value of "N10020" and "N10030" to expand stroke range of work table (see section 3.4.3).
	The function can't be used since backing to machine origin has not completed.	System has not returned to machine origin yet. If "N74001" is set "yes", returning to machine origin before machining is a must.	Execute [back to machine origin] before using this function.
1	The error of X (Y\Z) axis backing to	An error occurs in the precision of origin switch.	Detect the precision of origin switch.
Warning	machine origin is out	An error occurs in the	Detect if origin signal of
	of allowable range.	precision of encoder origin.	system encoder is right.
	This operation can't be executed under current processing state.	Such illegal operation is executed in processing state as adjusting parameter.	Stop processing or execute those operations under idle state.
	This operation can't be executed under simulation state.	Such illegal operation is executed in simulation mode as modifying parameters or pressing some shortcut keys.	Quit simulation mode or execute those operations under idle state.
× Limit	Positive (negative)	The polarity of X-axis positive limit port is wrong.	Enter [I/O Port] function screen under [Log and Diagnosis], and modify the port polarity (refer to section 3.3).
alarm		X-axis runs into limit switch directly during motion.	Manually move X-axis away from limit switch.
		There is an error in limit switch itself.	Check if limit switch works normally.

Туре	Warning Content	Cause	Solution
Return to machine origin alarm	The distance is too close between coarse and fine positioning switches if X (Y\Z) axis backing to machine origin.	The actual installation distance between coarse and fine positioning switches is smaller than the setting value of parameter "N74110".	Re-adjust the actual position of origin switch and encoder origin to make the space within the range: [0 + "N74110" ~ screw pitch – "N74110"] (see section 3.5).
Servo	Servo alarm of X (Y\Z) axis	The polarity of X-axis servo alarm port is wrong.	Enter [I/O Port] function screen under [Log and Diagnosis], and modify the port polarity (refer to section 3.3).
		There is an error in X-axis servo driver itself.	Check if X-axis servo driver works normally.
E-stop	E-stop button is pressed.	The polarity of E-stop port is wrong.	Enter [I/O Port] function screen under [Log and Diagnosis], and modify the port polarity (refer to section 3.3).
		The E-stop button is pressed.	Turn the E-stop button clockwise make it pop-up.
Oil level alarm	Oil level alarm	The polarity of oil level alarm port is wrong.	Enter [I/O Port] function screen under [Log and Diagnosis], and modify the port polarity (see section 3.3).
		When the oil level line in the oil pump is below a certain value, a signal will be sent to the system to give an alarm.	Check if the oil mass is too small in the oil pump.
Spindle alarm	Spindle alarm	The polarity of spindle alarm port is wrong.	Enter [I/O Port] function screen under [Log and Diagnosis], and modify the port polarity (see section 3.3).
		There is an error in inverter.	Check if the inverter works normally.
SFile error	There is no file.	Start file machining with no file loaded in the system in advance.	Load a machining file before start machining.



Type Warning Content		Cause	Solution
Nulsefeedbackalarm	The pulse feedbacks exceed the setting range of parameter.	It is used to detect if the D-value between the sent pulses and received pulses exceeds the setting value of parameter.	Check if the servo system is stable or the motor encoder is damaged.
Change tool over-travel alarm	Alarm for over-travel in tool change	Alarm signal occurs in tool change over-travel protection port	Check if the tool presetter works normally. During tool changing, Z-axis keeps moving downward for receiving no calibration signal, and triggers the over-travel protection port. Hardware faulty, which may result in continuous signal of the port.
Terminal board not connected	The terminal board is not well connected with the NK300 system	Wiring is not well or hardware fault of Lambda controller.	Re-plug the connection wire and restart the software. Something wrong with the port polarity. Invert the polarity and restart the software. Analyze possible causes according to the state of SYSTEM LED indicator. Change a new Lambda controller.
Panel not connected	Operation panel is not well connected	Something wrong with the port polarity. Wiring is not well. Operation panel fault.	Something wrong with the port polarity. Invert the polarity and restart the software. Re-plug the connection wire and restart the software. Change the operation panel.



Some alarms shown in table above are alarms added for the the machine structure of of a machine tool, and it is not discribed in general warning information. Please consult with the machine tool manufacturer if you have any questions.

4.4 Common Troubleshooting

4.4.1 What should you do if the spindle does not rotate?

- Check if the software can work regularly. Press the Spindle CW/CCW button and see if the dot before the output port "SPIN" in [I/O Port] screen under [Diagnosis] becomes green. If it does, the software works regularly.
- 2) Start spindle, and check if the spindle start indicator lamp on the controller is on. If not, check whether the connection cable of the controller becomes loose. Close the host machine and power off the machine tool, and then re-plug the connection cable of the controller. If it still does not light, check if the cable of the controller, the controller or the system goes wrong. If it lights, measure if the SPIN port is conducted with a multimeter. If conducted, the spindle start output port (Y00) works normally; if it is not conducted, there is an error in the relay of spindle start.
- 3) Test whether the analog voltage output is normal between SVC and GND with a multimeter. If not, check if the connection cable of the controller becomes loose. Still not, check if the cable of the controller, the controller or the system goes wrong.
- 4) Check whether the parameter setting of the inverter is right, whether the spindle and the inverter have been damaged, or whether the wiring of the spindle and the inverter is correct.

4.4.2 What should you do if an axis does not move?

- Check if there is output for the "Axis × Servo Enable" output port (in green) in [I/O Port] screen under [Diagnosis]. If there is output, the software works regularly. Check if the port polarity (it should be NO) is set correctly.
- 2) Check if the parameter setting of servo driver is correct (like setting control mode as position control, selecting a pulse input port for Panasonic driver, etc.).
- 3) Check if the servo cable of this axis is well contacted at the joint with the system host machine and the servo driver.
- 4) Check if something is wrong with servo driver, motor, servo cable or control system (e.g. exchange servo cable and servo driver with those of other axes working normally).

4.4.3 What should you do if servo motor Z-axis brake does

not work?

Start the system and power on the machine tool (removing system alarm signal), and see if the brake output indicator lamp on the controller turns light.

- If light, test whether there is 24V voltage between brake output ports (Y01-C01) with a multimeter. If there is 24V voltage, check whether the wiring of motor brake cable is correct. The motor brake cable should be connected to brake output port on the controller directly.
- 2) If not, directly conduct the brake input ports on the controller with a conducting wire. If light at this time, check whether the servo driver is enabled, whether the parameter setting related to brake output of servo driver is right, and whether brake output line of driver is correctly wired to the controller (black line is wired to COM, and only X20 is connected to with only one line); if still not light, please change the controller.

4.4.4 What should you do if homing is abnormal?

- Limit alarm or servo driver alarm occurs during homing (backing to machine origin).
- 1) See whether "Home Search Dir" "Home Latch Dir" and "Back Off Distance" in "Return Machine Home" are set properly. Sign of "Home Latch Dir" and "Back Off Distance" should be the same, but opposite to that of "Home Search Dir".
- 2) Check if the software can receive the reference point signal of the axis. Trigger the home switch, while observing if the color of the dot before the "Reference Point of × axis" changes from red to green. If there is no color change, it indicates the software can't receive the reference point signal, needing to check if there is an error in the home switch or in the wiring of home switch. To see if the system failure occurs, directly conduct the reference point signal and COM port on the controller with a conducting wire, while observing whether the color of the dot before "Reference Point of × axis" changes in [I/O Port] screen.
- 3) Check whether the position of home switch is appropriate to avoid the following three situations: the distance between home switch and limit switch is too small; the home switch is installed behind the limit switch; or the position of home switch is out of the mechanical stroke of a machine tool.
- When backing to machine origin, the machine tool motions towards a certain direction at a relatively low speed (ten percent of the speed of coarse positioning) until limit is triggered.

See if the polarity of input port "Reference Point of × axis" is correct in [I/O Port] screen under [Diagnosis]. When the home switch is triggered, i.e. there is signal input, the color of the dot should be green. Otherwise, it is red.

A certain axis moves a very long distance or keeps moving at a rather low speed towards the reverse direction after coarse positioning during backing to machine origin.

The cause of the above phenomenon is that the system can't detect the encoder zero signal of this axis. The solutions are as below:

- 1) See if the servo cable of this axis is well contacted at the joints with the system host machine and servo driver.
- 2) Set the value of driver parameter "pre-scaler (frequency divider) of encoder" as 1/2 or 1/4 of the original one if YASKAWA or TECO, etc. driver is used.
- 3) Check if there is an error in the driver, motor, servo cable, or the control system (e.g. exchange servo cable and servo driver with those of other axes able to return to machine origin normally).

4.4.5 What should you do if a machine tool moves upward

after arriving at the position of tool presetter in

measurement?

- View and tell whether the polarity of "Tool Presetter Signal" is right in [I/O Port] screen under [Diagnosis]. The color of the dot before the "Tool Presetter Signal" is red when the system does not receive tool measurement signal.
- 2) Manually press the tool presetter and check the color of the dot before the "Tool Presetter Signal" changes or not. If it remains the same, it tells that the tool presetter has been damaged.



5 Driver

5.	1 D	river Parameters	157
	5.1.1	Parameter Setting of WISE Servo Driver	157
	5.1.2	Parameter Setting of YASKAWA $\Sigma - \prod$ Servo Driver	158
	5.1.3	Parameter Setting of YASKAWA $\Sigma\text{-}\mathrm{V}/\Sigma\text{-}7$ Servo Driver	160
	5.1.4	Parameter Setting of PANASONIC MINAS A4 Servo Driver	161
	5.1.5	Parameter Setting of PANASONIC MINAS A5 Servo Driver	161
	5.1.6	Parameter Setting of MITSUBISHI MR-JE Servo Driver	163
	5.1.7	Parameter Setting of MITSUBISHI MR-E Servo Driver	164
	5.1.8	Parameter Setting of DELTA ASDA-A Servo Driver	165
	5.1.9	Parameter Setting of DELTA ASDA-B Servo Driver	166
	5.1.10	Parameter Setting of DELTA ASDA-A2 Servo Driver	168
	5.1.11	Parameter Setting of DELTA ASDA-B2 Servo Driver	169
	5.1.12	Parameter Setting of SANYO PY Servo Driver	171
	5.1.13	Parameter Setting of SANYO R Servo Driver	173
	5.1.14	Parameter Setting of SANYO Q Servo Driver	173
	5.1.15	Parameter Setting of KT270 Servo Driver	.174
	5.1.16	Parameter Setting of FUJI FALDIC-β Servo Driver	.176
	5.1.17	Parameter Setting of STONE GS Servo Driver	177
	5.1.18	Parameter Setting of TECO TSDA Servo Driver	178
5.	2 W	/iring Diagram of Driver and Terminal Board	. 180
	5.2.1	Wiring Diagram of WISE Servo Driver	181
	5.2.2	Wiring Diagram of YASKAWA AC Servo Driver	182
	5.2.3	Wiring Diagram of PANASONIC AC Servo Driver	183
	5.2.4	Wiring Diagram of MITSUBISHI MR-JE Servo Driver	184
	5.2.5	Wiring Diagram of MITSUBISHI MR-E Servo Driver	185
	5.2.6	Wiring Diagram of DELTA Servo Driver	185
	5.2.7	Wiring Diagram of FUJI Servo Driver	188
	5.2.8	Wiring Diagram of HITACHI Servo Driver	188
	5.2.9	Wiring Diagram of SANYO PY Servo Driver	1
	5.2.10	Wiring Diagram of SANYO R Servo Driver	2
	5.2.11	Wiring Diagram of KT270 Servo Driver	2

5.2.12	Wiring Diagram of STONE GS Servo Driver	3
5.2.13	Wiring Diagram of TECO TSDA Servo Driver	4
5.2.14	Wiring Diagram of TECO ESDA Servo Driver	5

5.1 Driver Parameters

Parameters listed in this chapter can make the machine work normally without ensuring machining results. Relevant parameters need adjusting according to the specific machine type.

5.1.1 Parameter Setting of WISE Servo Driver

Para.	Eurotion	Value	Description		
No.	Function	value	Description		
Pr528	LED initial status	6	Monitor if the number of sent and received pulses is correct by setting this parameter. In Weihong control system, the correct quantity of pulse sent by control card is detected by pulse inspection in order to determine whether there is electrical interference.		
Pr008	Command pulse No. per motor circle	0	When it is set to "0", parameters Pr009 and Pr010 are valid.		
Pr009	1 st numerator of command pulse frequency division/ multiplication	Need calculation 0~2 ³⁰	Typical value: pitch 5 mm, encoder resolution 10000, deceleration ratio 1:1, pulse equivalent 0.001 mm:		
Pr010	Denominator of command pulse frequency division/multiplica- tion	Need calculation 0~2 ³⁰	Pr009=10000 Pr010=pitch 5mm/ pulse equivalent 0.001mm=5000 Pr009/Pr010=10000/5000=2/1		
Pr100	1st position loop gain	480 (default)	Unit: 0.1/s. Set it according to the actual situation.		
Pr101	1st velocity loop gain	270 (default)	Unit: 0.1Hz. Set it according to the actual situation.		
Pr102	1st velocity loop integrated time constant	210 (default)	Unit: 0.1ms. Set it according to the actual situation.		
When th	ne value of Pr008 is no	ot "0", it should	be calculated according to the following formula:		
Commar	Command Pulse No. per Motor Circle = $\frac{\text{Screw Pitch}}{\text{Pulse Equivalent} \times \text{Mechanical Deceleration Ratio}} = \frac{5\text{mm}}{0.001\text{mm}/\text{p}} = 5000$				
That is t	That is to say, when screw pitch is 5mm and pulse equivalent is 0.001, the value of Pr008 is 5000.				

• Attached list: the relationship among parameters Pr0008, Pr0009 and Pr010

Pr008	Pr009	Pr010	Description		
0~2 ²⁰	_ (no influence)	_ (no influence)	Command Pulse Input As shown above, the process is undergone in terms of the setting value of Pr008, not affected by the settings of Pr009 and Pr010.		
0 -	0	0~2 ³⁰	Command Pulse Input Encoder Resolution Setting Value of Pr010 When the values of Pr008 and Pr009 are both set to "0", as shown above, the process is undergone in terms of the setting value of Pr010.		
	0~2 ³⁰	0~2 ³⁰	Command Pulse Input When the value of Pr008 is "0", but the value of Pr009 is not "0", as shown above, the process is undergone in terms of the setting values of Pr009 and Pr010.		

5.1.2 Parameter Setting of YASKAWA Σ -II Servo Driver

Para. No.	Function	Value	Description
Fn010	Set password (to prevent arbitrary modification to parameters)	0000	Set [0000]: modification to user parameters [PnXXX] and part of auxiliary function parameters [FnXXX] permitted; Set [0001]: modification to user parameters [PnXXX] and part of auxiliary function parameters [FnXXX] prohibited.
Un00C	Surveillance mode	LXXXX (Hexadeci- mal system)	Monitor if the number of sent and received pulse is correct by setting this parameter. In Weihong control system, the correct quantity of pulse sent by control card is detected by pulse inspection in order to determine whether there is electrical interference.
Pn000	Direction selection Control mode selection	0010	Bit 0: Set 0, "CCW" rotation is forward rotation (viewed from the load end of screw ball); Set 1, the rotation direction of the motor is reversed. Bit 1: Set 1, position control mode (calculate pulse instruction all the time).
Pn200	Select pulse	0005	Bit 0: Set 5, select the instruction input mode as

Para. No.	Function	Value	Description		
	instruction mode		"pulse + direction", negative logic. Bit3: Set 0, input differential signal into filter.		
Pn50A	Selection function	8100	Bit 1: Set 0, Set 3, Set 7, Servo C Bit 3: Set 8, fo (P-OT) prohibi	ervo ON)N all th rward ro ted.	N/S-ON, input from the 40th pin; ne time. otation not used and signal input
Pn50B	Selection function	6548	Bit 0: Set 8, re (N-OT) prohibi	verse ro ited.	otation not used and signal input
Pn50F	Selection function	0300	Set it when se Bit 2: Set 3, br CN1-29, CN1-	rvo mot ake inte 30 to co	tor with brakes. erlock signal "/BK" is output from ontrol 24V relay for brake.
Pn50E	Selection function	0211	Set it when se To avoid of CN function and le allowed to app	rvo mot 11-29 ar eading to ear in tl	tor with brakes. nd CN1-30 being used for other o brake ineffective, "3" is not he 4 digits.
Pn506	Servo off, time delay of brake when motor stops	Depended	Set it when motor with brakes. Default setting is "0", setting unit is 10ms.		
Pn201	Encoder cycle-divided ratio (Pulse output No. per motor cycle	See right-side	Gain Encoder	Туре	Pulse No. per Motor Circle (PPR)
	after			A	13bit 2048
	cycle-divided)			C	17bit 32768
Pn202	Electronic gear ratio (numerator)	Need Calculation	Pn202 = pulse mechanical de Pn203 = (scre	No. of ecelerati w pitch/	each encoder circle × 4 × ion ratio. / pulse equivalent).
Pn203	Electronic gear ratio (denominator)	Need Calculation	connection be equivalent 0.0 Pitch 5mm, en between moto 0.0005mm, Pr	tween n 01mm, 1 coder 1 r and so 202=8	notor and screw, pulse Pn202=16384; Pn203=625. 17-bit, coaxial connection crew, pulse equivalent 8192; Pn203=625.

5.1.3 Parameter Setting of YASKAWA $\Sigma\text{-}V/\Sigma\text{-}7$ Servo Driver

Para. No.	Function	Value	Description	
Fn010	Parameter input prohibition setting	0000	Set [0000]: modification to user parameters [PnXXX] and part of auxiliary function parameters [FnXXX] permitted. Set [0001]: modification to user parameters [PnXXX] and part of auxiliary function parameters [FnXXX] prohibited.	
Pn000	Function selection basic switch 0	0010	Bit 0: Set 0, positive rotation at positive rotation command; Bit 1: Set 1, position control mode (pulse sequence command)	
Pn200	Format selection switch of position control command	0005	Bit 0: Set 5, select the instruction mode as "pulse + direction", negative logic.	
Pn50A	Input signal selection 1	8100	Bit 1: Set 0, Servo ON /S-ON, input from the 40 th pin; Set 7, Servo ON all the time. Bit 3: Set 8, positive rotation not used and signal input (P-OT) prohibited.	
Pn50B	Input signal selection 2	6548	Bit 0: Set 8, negative rotation not used and signal input (N-OT) prohibited.	
Pn50F	Output signal selection 2	0300	Set it when servo motor with brakes. Bit 2: Set 3, brake interlock signal "/BK" is output from CN1-29, CN1-30 to control 24V relay used for brake.	
Pn50E	Output signal selection 1	0211	Set it when servo motor with brakes. To avoid of CN1-29 and CN1-30 being used for other function and leading to brake ineffective, 3 is not allowed to appear in the 4 digits.	
Pn506	Brake instruction- servo OFF time delay	Depended	Set it when motor with brakes Default setting is "0", setting unit is ms.	
Pn20E	Electronic gear ratio (numerator)	Need Calculation	$\frac{Pn20E}{Pn210} = \frac{Encoder Resolution \times Pulse Equivalent \times Deceleration Ratio}{Screw Pitch}$ For example, screw pitch 5mm, 20-bit encoder,	
Pn210	Electronic gear ratio (denominator)	Need Calculation	$\frac{Pn20E}{Pn210} = \frac{2^{20} \times 0.001}{5} = \frac{1048576}{5000} = \frac{131072}{625}$ When screw pitch is 10mm, $\frac{PN20E}{PN210} = \frac{1048576}{10000} = \frac{65536}{625}$ For a rotary axis with 13-bit encoder and deceleration ratio as 60,	

Para. No.	Function	Value	Description	
			$\frac{Pn20E}{Pn210} = \frac{2^{13} \times 0.001 \times 60}{360} = \frac{8192}{6000} = \frac{512}{375}$	

5.1.4 Parameter Setting of PANASONIC MINAS A4 Servo

Driver

Para.	Function	Value	Description	
No.	Function	value	Description	
Pr01	LED initial status	12	Monitor if the number of sent and received pulse is correct by setting this parameter. In Weihong control system, the correct quantity of pulse sent by control card is detected by pulse inspection in order to determine whether there is electrical interference.	
	Select control		0: position mode	
Pr02	mode	0	1: velocity mode	
			2: torque mode	
Pr40	Selection of command pulse input	1	1: input by differential exclusive circuit	
Pr42	Select command pulse input mode	3	Set command pulse input mode: pulse + direction, negative logic	
Pr48	1st numerator of command pulse frequency multiplication	Need calculation Range: 1~10000	Typical value: pitch 5 mm, encoder resolution 10000, shaft coupling direct drag, pulse equivalent 0.001 mm:	
Pr4B	Denominator of command pulse frequency multiplication	Need calculation Range: 1~10000	Pr48=10000 Pr4B=pitch 5mm / pulse equivalent 0.001mm=5000 Pr48/Pr4B=10000/5000=2/1	

5.1.5 Parameter Setting of PANASONIC MINAS A5 Servo

Driver

Para. No.	Function	Value	Description
Pr5.28	LED initial status	6	Monitor if the number of sent and received pulse is correct by setting this parameter. In Weihong control system, the correct quantity of pulse sent by control

Para.	Function	Value	Description		
NO.					
			card is detected by pulse inspection in order to		
			determine whether there is electrical interference.		
	Select control		0: position mode		
Pr0.01	mode	0	1: velocity mode		
	mode		2: torque mode		
			0: Photo-coupler input (PULS1, PULS2, SIGN1,		
	Selection of		SIGN2)		
Pr0.05	command pulse	XX	1: Exclusive input for line driver (PULSH1, PULSH2,		
	input		SIGNH1,SIGNH2)		
			Note: generally, "1" is selected for this parameter.		
Dr0 07	Command pulse	2	Set command pulse input mode: pulse + direction,		
Pr0.07	input mode setup	5	negative logic.		
	Command pulse		When it is set as "0", parameters Pr0.09 and Pr0.10		
Pr0.08	counts per one	0			
	motor revolution				
	1st numerator of	Need	Typical value: pitch 5 mm, ancoder resolution 10000		
Dr0 00	command pulse	calculation	shaft coupling direct drag, pulse equivalent 0.001		
F10.09	frequency	Range:			
	multiplication	0~2 ³⁰	$\frac{11111}{2}$		
	Denominator of	Need	P10.09 - 10000		
Dr0 10	command pulse	calculation			
PI0.10	frequency	Range:	5000 Bro 00/Bro 10, 10000/5000, 2/1		
	multiplication	0~2 ³⁰	P10.09/P10.10=10000/3000=2/1		
When the	e value of Pr0.08 is n	ot "0", it can be	e calculated in terms of the following formula:		
Command	Pulse No. per Motor Cir	cle =	Screw Pitch = <u>5000</u>		
Sommaria		Pulse Equiv	alent × Mechanical Deceleration Ratio 0.001mm / p		
When sci	rew pitch is 5mm and	pulse equival	ent 0.001mm/p, the value of Pr0.08 is "5000".		

• Attached List: the relationship among parameters Pr0.08, Pr0.09 and Pr0.10.

Pr0.08	Pr0.09	Pr0.10	Description		
0~2 ²⁰	— (no influence)	— (no influence)	Command Pulse Input Encoder Resolution Setting Value of Pr0.08 The process shown above is undergone in terms of the setting value of Pr0.08, not affected by the settings of Pr0.09 and Pr0.10.		
0	0	0~2 ³⁰	Command Pulse Input Setting Value of Pr0.10 When the values of Pr0.08 and Pr0.09 are both set as "0", as		



Pr0.08	Pr0.09	Pr0.10	Description				
			shown above, the process is undergone in terms of the setting				
			value of Pr0.10.				
	0. 2 ³⁰	0~2 ³⁰	Command Pulse Input				
	0~2		When the value of Pr0.08 is "0", but the value of Pr0.09 is not				
			"0", as shown above, the process is underdone in terms of the				
			setting values of Pr0.09 and Pr0.10.				

5.1.6 Parameter Setting of MITSUBISHI MR-JE Servo Driver

Para. No.	Code	Function	Value	description
PA01	*STY	Operation mode	XXX0	x: select position control mode.
PD24	MBR	Output assignation to CN1-23 pin	XX05	xx: select MBR (electromagnetic brake interlock).
PA06	CMX	Electronic gear numerator	Need calculation	CMX/CDV=command unit × servo motor resolution × mechanical deceleration ratio / pitch of screw. E.G., pitch 5 mm, encoder resolution 10000,
PA07	CDV	Electronic gear denominator	Need calculation	deceleration ratio 1:1, pulse equivalent 0.001 mm, CMX/CDV=10000×0.001/5 = 2/1; When pulse equivalent = 0.0005mm, CMX/CDV = 1/1. Electronic gear ratio range: 1/50 ~ 500
PC36	*DMD	Status display selection	00XX	 _xx: status display selection at power-on. This is used to select a status display shown at power-on. 00: cumulative feedback pulses 01: servo motor speed 02: droop pulses 03: cumulative command pulses 04: command pulse frequency
PA13	*PLSS	Command pulse input form	0011	Set command pulse input form: pulse train+ sign, negative logic.
PD03	*DI1L	Input assignation to CN1-15 pin	XX02	xx: select SON under position control mode.

5.1.7 Parameter Setting of MITSUBISHI MR-E Servo Driver

Para. No.	Code	Function	Value	Description
0	*STY	Control mode selection and regenerative fittings	X0X0	Bit 0: set 0: select position control mode. Bit 1, select motor series: 0: HC-KFE; 1:HC-SFE; Bit 3, select regenerative apparatus, set 0: not use. Bit 4, select motor power.
1	MBR	Function selection 1	001X	Bit 0: input signal filter. If external input signal causes chattering due to noises, etc., input filter is used to suppress it. Bit 1: CN1-12 function selection, set "1": electromagnetic brake interlock (MBR); set "0": zero speed detection signal.
3	СМХ	Electronic gear numerator	Need calculation	CMX/CDV=command unit × servo motor resolution × mechanical deceleration ratio / screw pitch. E.G., pitch 5 mm, encoder resolution 10000, shaft
4	CDV	Electronic gear denominator	Need calculation	coupling direct drag, pulse equivalent 0.001 mm, $CMX/CDV=10000\times0.001/5 = 2/1;$ When pulse equivalent = 0.0005mm, $CMX/CDV = 1/1.$ Electronic gear ratio range: 1/50 ~ 500
18	*DMD	Status display selection	00XX	3: cumulative command pulses E: load inertia When the parameter is set [3], monitor if the number of sent and received pulse is correct by setting this parameter. In Weihong control system, the correct quantity of pulse sent by control card is detected by pulse inspection to determine if there is electrical interference.
21	*OP3	Function selection 3 (command pulse format selection)	0001	Set pulse command input form: pulse train+ sign, negative logic
41	*DIA	Signal input SON-ON, LSP-ON and LSN-ON automatically selection	0110	 Bit 0: Servo-ON selection. [0]: servo on by external input; [1]: servo on all the time inside. Bit 1: last signal of positive rotation range (LSP): [1]: auto servo on inside, without external wiring. Bit 3: last signal of negative rotation range (LSN): [1]: auto servo on inside and no need of external wiring.

5.1.8 Parameter Setting of DELTA ASDA-A Servo Driver

Para.	Function	Format &	Value	Description
NO.		Kange		Monitor if the number of sent and received
P0-02	Driver status display		02	pulse is correct by setting this parameter. In Weihong control system, the correct quantity of pulse sent by control card is detected by pulse inspection to determine if there is electrical interference.
P1-00	External pulse input type	ZYX	002	X=2: pulse + direction; Z=0: positive logic
P1-01	Control mode setup	ZYX1X0	0000	Z=0: during control mode switching, DIO is maintaining the set value. Since switching control mode is not used, Z=0 Y=0: forward rotation (CCW) (in terms of load); Y=1: the rotation direction is reversed. X1X0=00: position control mode
P1-32	Motor stop mode selection	YX	00	Y=0: when there is no servo enabled, motor dynamic brake occurs; Y=1: motor is free.X=0: motor stops instantly, X=1: motor stops with deceleration.
P1-44	Electronic Gear Ratio (Numerator)(N1)	1~32767	Need calculation	N1/M= encoder pulses × 4× pulse equivalent× mechanical deceleration ratio/ pitch
P1-45	Electronic Gear Ratio (Denominator) (M)	1~32767	Need calculation	Representative value: encoder pulses=2500, pitch=5mm, pulse equivalent=0.001, deceleration ratio=1, calculation as below: N1/M= 2500×4×0.001/5 = 2 / 1, N1=2, M=1; When the multi-electronic gear ratio is not used, P2-60~ P2-62 are not required.
P2-10	Digital Input Pin DI1	X2X1X0	101	X1X0=01: digital input (DI1=SON) corresponds to 9th pin of CN1. X2 = 1: set DI1 input as NO (normally open) a-contact point.
P2-15	Digital Input pin DI6	X2X1X0	100	Default factory setting of DI6 and DI7 are NC (normally closed) limit signal input pins;

Para.	Franction	Format &	Value	Description
No.	Function	Range	value	Description
P2-16	Digital Input Pin DI7	X2X1X0	100	driver can't run without being connected to pin 32 and pin 31 of CN1. X2=1: set DI6 and DI7 inputs as NO (normally open) a-contact points; X1X0=00, limit signal input of the driver is not used.
P2-17	Function setting for digital input pin DI8	X2X1X0	100	External EMG stop input is not used.
P2-21	Function setting for digital output pin DO4	X2X1X0	108	DO4 corresponds to pin 1 & pin 26, used as clamping-position brake signal of Z-axis; X2=1: set DO4 output as NO (normally open) a-contact point; X2=0: set DO4 output as NC (normally closed) b-contact point; X1X0=08: set pin 1 and pin 26 as BK+ and BK- respectively.
P2-22	Function setting for digital output pin DO5	X2X1X0	007	DO5 corresponds to pin 28 & pin 27, used as servo alarm signal. X2=0: set DO5 output as NC (normally closed) b-contact point. X1X0=07: set pin 28 and pin 27 as ALRM+ and ALRM- respectively.
P2-51	Servo ON (SON) setup		0	 0: Servo ON must be triggered by numerical input signal. 1: when servo is powered, if there is no alarm signal, servo will be automatically on. Set 1 when there is no SON signal wire.

5.1.9 Parameter Setting of DELTA ASDA-B Servo Driver

Para. No.	Function	Format & Range	Value	Description
P0-02	Driver status display		02	Monitor if the number of sent and received pulse is correct by setting this parameter. In Weihong control system, the correct quantity of pulse sent by control card is detected by pulse inspection in order to determine whether there is electrical interference.

Para. No.	Function	Format & Range	Value	Description
P1-00	External pulse train input type	ZYX	002	X=2: pulse + direction; Z=0: positive logic
P1-01	Set control mode	YX1X0	000	 Y=0: forward rotation (CCW) (from the view of load) Y=1: the rotation direction is reversed. X1X0=00: position control mode
P1-32	Motor stop mode	YX	00	 Y=0: when there is no servo enabled, motor dynamic brake occurs; Y=1: motor is free. X=0: motor stops instantly; X=1: motor stops with deceleration.
P1-44	Electronic Gear Ratio (Numerator) (N1)	1~32767	Need calculation	N1/M= mechanical deceleration ratio x 4 x encoder pulses x pulse equivalent / pitch. Representative value: encoder pulses=2500, pitch =5mm, pulse
P1-45	Electronic Gear Ratio (Denominator) (M)	1~32767	Need calculation	equivalent=0.001 mm/p, deceleration ratio = 1, calculation as below: N1 / M = 2500×4×0.001/5 = 2/1, N1=2, M=1; When the multi-electronic gear ratio is not used, P2-60 ~P2-62 are not required.
P2-10	Digital Input Pin 1 (DI1)	X2X1X0	101	X1X0=01: digital input (DI1 = SON) corresponds to 17th pin of CN1. X2=1: set DI1 input as NO (normally open) a-contact point.
P2-15	Function setting for digital input pin DI6	X2X1X0	100	Default factory setting of DI6 is NC (normally closed) limit signal input; driver can't run without being connected to pin 32 and pin 31 of CN1. X2=1: set DI6 input as NO a-contact point. X1X0=00, limit input of driver is not used.
P2-18	Function setting for digital output pin DO1	X2X1X0	108	DO1 corresponds to the 16th pin, as clamping-position brake signal of Z-axis; X2=1: set DO1 output as NO a-contact point; X2=0: set DO1 output as NC b-contact point; X1X0=08: set the 16th pin as BK+.
P2-20	Function setting for digital output pin DO3	X2X1X0	007	DO3 corresponds to pin 1, used as servo alarm signal. X2=0: set DO3 output as NC b-contact

Para. No.	Function	Format & Range	Value	Description
				point; X1X0=07: set pin 1 as ALRM+.

5.1.10 Parameter Setting of DELTA ASDA-A2 Servo Driver

Para. No.	Function	Format & Range	Value	Description
P0-02	Driver status display		02	Monitor if the number of sent and received pulse is correct by setting this parameter. In Weihong control system, the correct quantity of pulse sent by control card is detected by pulse inspection in order to determine whether there is electrical interference.
P1-00	External pulse train input type	ZYX	002	X=2: pulse + direction; Z=0: positive logic
P1-01	Set control mode	ZYX1X0	0000	Z=0: during control mode switching, DIO is maintaining the set value. Since switching control mode is not used, Z=0; Y=0: positive rotation (CCW) (from the view of load); Y=1: negative rotation (CCW) X1X0=00: position control mode
P1-44	Electronic Gear Ratio (Numerator) (N1)	1~32767	Need calculation	$\frac{\frac{P1-44}{P1-45}}{\frac{Encoder Re so. \times Pulse Equiv. \times Mech. Dece. Ratio}{Screw Pitch}}$
P1-45	Electronic Gear Ratio (Denominator) (M)	1~32767	Need calculation	Assuming encoder resolution is 1280000, pitch 5mm, pulse equivalent 0.001, and non-cascade connection, then: $\frac{P1-44}{P1-45} = \frac{1280000 \times 0.001}{5} = \frac{256}{1}$ When the multi-electronic gear ratio is not used, P2-60 ~P2-62 are not required.
P2-10	Digital Input Pin 1 (DI1)	X2X1X0	101	X1X0=01: digital input (DI1 = SON) corresponds to 9th pin of CN1. X2=1: set DI1 input as NO (normally open) a-contact point.
P2-15	Function setting for digital input pin DI6	X2X1X0	100	Default factory setting of DI6 and DI7 is NC (normally closed) limit signal input; driver can't run without being connected to pin 32

Para.	Eurotion	Format &	Value	Description	
No.	Function	Range	value		
				and pin 31 of CN1. X2=1: set DI6 and DI7 input as NO a-contact points. X1X0=00, limit input of driver is not used.	
P2-16	Function setting for digital input pin DI7	X2X1X0	100	External EMG stop input is not used	
P2-17	Function setting for digital input pin DI8	X2X1X0	100	External Lind stop input is not used.	
P2-21	Function setting for digital output pin DO4	X2X1X0	108	DO4 corresponds to pin 1 & pin 26, used as clamping-position brake signal of Z-axis; X2=1: set DO4 output as NO (normally open) a-contact point; X2=0: set DO4 output as NC (normally closed) b-contact point; X1X0=08: set pin 1 and pin 26 as BK+ and BK- respectively.	
P2-22	Function setting for digital output pin DO5	X2X1X0	007	DO5 corresponds to pin 28 & pin 27, used as servo alarm signal. X2=0: set DO5 output as NC b-contact point. X1X0=07: set pin 28 and pin 27 as ALRM+ and ALRM- respectively.	

5.1.11 Parameter Setting of DELTA ASDA-B2 Servo Driver

Para. No.	Function	Format & Range	Value	Description
P0-02	Driver status display		02	Monitor if the number of sent and received pulse is correct by setting this parameter. In Weihong control system, the correct quantity of pulse sent by control card is detected by pulse inspection in order to determine whether there is electrical interference.
P1-00	External pulse train input type	ZYX	002	X=2: pulse + direction; Z=1: positive logic

Para. No.	Function	Format & Range	Value	Description
P1-01	Set control mode	ZYX1X0	0000	Z=0: during control mode switching, DIO is maintaining the set value. Since switching control mode is not used, Z=0; Y=0: forward rotation (CCW) (from the view of load); Y=1: the rotation direction is reversed. X1X0=00: position control mode
P1-44	Electronic Gear Ratio (Numerator) (N1)	1~32767	Need calculation	N1/M= mechanical deceleration ratio x 4 x encoder pulses x pulse equivalent / pitch. Representative value: encoder pulses=40000, pitch =5mm, pulse equivalent=0.001, deceleration ratio = 1,
P1-45	Electronic Gear Ratio (Denominator) (M)	1~32767	Need calculation	calculation as below: N1 / M = $40000 \times 4 \times 0.001/5 = 32/1$, N1=32, M=1; When the multi-electronic gear ratio is not used, P2-60 ~P2-62 are not required.
P2-10	Digital Input Pin DI1	X2X1X0	101	X1X0=01: digital input (DI1 = SON) corresponds to 9th pin of CN1. X2=1: set DI1 input as NO (normally open) a-contact point.
P2-15	Function setting for digital input pin DI6	X2X1X0	000	Default factory setting of DI6 and DI7 is NC (normally closed) limit signal input; driver can't run without being connected to pin 32 and pin 31 of CN1
P2-16	Function setting for digital input pin DI7	X2X1X0	000	X2=0: set DI6 and DI7 inputs as NC b-contact point. X1X0=00, limit input of driver is not used.
P2-17	Function setting for digital input pin DI8	X2X1X0	000	External EMG stop input is not used.
P2-18	Function setting for digital output pin DO1	X2X1X0	108	DO1 corresponds to pin 6 & pin 7, used as clamping-position brake signal of Z-axis; X2=1: set DO1 output as NO (normally open) a-contact point; X2=0: set DO1 output as NC (normally closed) b-contact point; X1X0=08: set pin 6 and pin 7 as BK- and BK+ respectively.
P2-22	Function setting	X2X1X0	007	DO5 corresponds to pin 28 & pin 27, used

Para. No.	Function	Format & Range	Value	Description
	for digital output pin DO5			as servo alarm signal. X2=0: set DO5 output as NC b-contact point. X1X0=07: set pin 28 and pin 27 as ALRM+ and ALRM- respectively.

5.1.12 Parameter Setting of SANYO PY Servo Driver

Para.	Abbr	Nama	Standard	Setting	l lmit	Remark
No.	ADDr.	Name	Value	Range	Unit	
1-2	EGER	Electronic gear ratio	4/1	1/32767 to 32767/1		Depends on the specific encoder resolution. The formula of electronic gear ratio of servo driver is as below: Electronic gear ratio numerator =mechanical deceleration ratio × 4× pulse No. per encoder circle; Electronic gear ratio denominator = (screw pitch / pulse equivalent) E.G. In Weihong system, the default pulse equivalent is 0.001mm/p, screw pitch is 5mm, pulse number per encoder circle is 2000 shaft coupling direct drag, currently the numerator of the electronic gear ratio is 8, and the denominator is 5. (Select incremental type encoder)
1-16	MENP	Pulse amount of the motor encoder 1. Set the pulse amount of the motor encoder; 2. Standard configuration of the encoder pulse No. is as below. Incremental encoder omitting wiring: 2000P/R Absolute		500 to 65535	P/R	

Para.		News	Standard	Setting	11	Demostr			
No.	Abbr.	Name	Value	Range	Unit	Reindik			
		encoder:204	48P/R						
		Pulse format of position command:							
		Our system uses: direction + pulse format, the parameters are shown as							
		following:							
					1				
			6 5 4 3		 Whe	en bit 7=0			
				Bit E	Bit Comm	and Pulse Input Digital Fi	lter		
					0	Min. Pulse Width			
					1	0.8µs 0.2µs			
					0	0.4µs			
2-0	PMOD				When	bit 7=1			
				Bit E	Bit Comm	and Pulse Input Digital Fi	lter		
				1 (0	Min. Pulse Width			
					1	0.8µs			
					0	<u>1.6µs</u> 6.4us			
					•				
			Bit6	Bit5 Comm	and Pulse	Format			
				itab of Digital Eil	tor				
				High Spe	ed				
			1	Low Speed	(1/4)				
Control mode:									
		*Select one c	ontrol mode	ity,					
		and torque m	odes.						
		Selection Iter	n	Content		7			
		Position	Posit	ion control m					
		Velocity	elocity Velocity control mode						
		Torque	Torq	ue control mo	ode	_	Our system		
4-3	TYPE		y Velocity↔	Torque swit	ch mode	6 types	selects		
70		Posi ↔ l orq		> I orque swit	ch mode		position		
			Position		.cn mode		control mode.		
		Referring to the switch type, the requisite control							
		mode can be	selected fror	n pin 36 or 3	35 of the	e CN1.			
		Func3, set Bi	t7 as 0: pin 3	6 is enabled	d.				
		set Bi	t7 as 1:pin 3	5 is enabled	ł.				
		\$ \$ \$:stand	ard value va	ries with the	e reset s	etup			
		(leave factory	setting).						

5.1.13 Parameter Setting of SANYO R Servo Driver

Para.	Deremeter Neme	Set	Domerko		
No.	Parameter Name	Value	Remarks		
Group 0,	parameter setting of tunin	g mode			
00	Setting of tuning mode	00	Set as auto tuning mode		
Group 8,	setting of the control para	meters			
00	Polarity of position input	00	Position command mode: positive rotation effective		
11	Input command mode	02	Pulse train + negative logic, negative logic		
15	Setting of electronic gear	8/5	It depends on the resolution of the specific encoder. E.G.: incremental encoder 2000, motor needs 2000 \times 4=8000 pulses per circle. And pulse equivalent of Weihong control card is 0.001mm/p, it needs 1000 pulses to move 1mm along line, in other words, if the screw pitch is 5, so, to move 5mm along line needs 5000 pulses, so F=8000/5000=8/5.		
Group 9,	setting of function effective	е			
05	Servo ON selection	02	Select servo ON state.		
02	Servo alarm elimination	10	Make the function of servo alarm effective		
Setting of the system parameters					
02	Encoder selection	00	Standard incremental encoder. The parameter depends on the specific situation, what we list is only the representative one.		
03	Encoder resolution	2000	500-65535, set the encoder resolution manually.		
08	Control mode selection	02	Select position control mode		

5.1.14 Parameter Setting of SANYO Q Servo Driver

Para. No.	Parameter Name	Set Value	Remarks
Group 1			
GER1	Electronic gear ratio	1/1	Set electronic gear ratio for position command pulse. E.G., incremental encoder 2000, motor needs 2000 \times 4=8000 pulses per circle. And pulse equivalent of Weihong control card is 0.001mm/p, it needs 1000 pulses to move 1mm along line, in other words, if the screw pitch is 5, so, to move 5mm along line needs 5000 pulses, so F=8000/5000=8/5.

Doro No	Decemptor Name	Set	Pomarka	
Fara. NO.	Farameter Name	Value	Remarks	
GER2	Electronic gear ratio	1/1	This setting is the same as that of electronic gear ratio	
02.12	2	., .	1 and activated during electronic gear switching.	
Group 4				
DA 400	Command pulse	004	Sat position command pulse as "pulse + direction"	
FA400	selection	0011	Set position command pulse as pulse + direction .	
Group 8	-			
S-ON	Servo ON	02H	Select servo ON state.	
AL-RST	Alarm reset	10H	Make the function of servo alarm effective	
Setting of the system parameters				
			Standard incremental encoder. The parameter	
01	Encoder selection	00	depends on the specific situation, what we list is only	
			the representative one.	
02	Incremental encoder	2000	500 - 65525, act the anecder recolution monually	
03	resolution	2000		
00	Control mode	02	Select position control mode	
00	selection	02		

5.1.15 Parameter Setting of KT270 Servo Driver

Para. No.	Parameter Name	Value	Description
PA4	Control mode selection	0	 The control mode of the driver can be set through this parameter: 0: position control mode; 2: trial run control mode; 3: JOG control mode.
PA12	Numerator of position command pulse ratio	2	Set the ratio of the position command pulse (electronic gear). Under position control mode, with the setting of the PA12 and PA13, it is convenient to match with pulse source of each type, which can reach your perfect control resolution (that is angle/pulse) Expression: $P \times G = N \times C \times 4$ P: pulse amount of the input command; G: electronic gear ratio, G=ratio numerator / ratio denominator. N: circle number that the motor rotates; C: each circle line number of photo electricity encoder, C of our system =2500.
WEIHONG			

Para. No.	Parameter Name	Value	Description
			E.G.: input 6000 command pulses to make the servo motor rotate one circle, $G = \frac{N \times C \times 4}{P} = \frac{1 \times 2500 \times 4}{6000} = \frac{5}{3}$ So set PA12 as 5 and PA13 as 3. We recommend the range of electronic gear ratio as: $\frac{1}{50} \le G \le 50$
PA13	Denominator of the position command pulse ratio	1	Refer to parameter PA12.
PA14	Input mode of the position command pulse	0	Set the input mode of the position command pulse; there are following three modes can be selected by setting the parameter: 0: pulse + symbol; 1: positive rotation pulse/ negative rotation pulse; 2: two orthogonal pulses inputs Default setting is 0: pulse + symbol, negative logic.
PA20	Invalid input on the end of the stroke	1	 0: Valid stroke end of LSP, LSN positive rotation, negative rotation. When switch LSP is connected, driving of the positive rotation is allowed; When switch LSP is disconnected, driving of the positive rotation is prohibited (torque of the positive direction is 0). LSN is the same as LSP. If LSP and LSN are all disconnected, the abnormal alarming of driving prohibited will occur (NO.7). 1: Invalid stroke end of LSP, LSN positive rotation, negative rotation. No matter which state of the switch LSP and LSN is in, driving of positive rotation and negative rotation are all allowed. Simultaneously, even if LSP and LSN are all disconnected, abnormal alarming of driving prohibited will not occur (NO.7). 2: Invalid stroke end of LSP, LSN positive rotation, negative rotation, and SON is forced to be effective. (Note: SON forcedly effective is only used for motor debugging. In normal use, we suggest controlling the state of SON by input port.)

Para. No.	Parameter Name	Value	Description
			3: Valid stroke end of LSP, LSN positive rotation,
			negative rotation.
			When switch LSP is connected, driving of the positive
			rotation is allowed; When switch LSP is disconnected,
			driving of the positive rotation is prohibited (the speed
			of positive direction is 0, but the torque is not 0). LSN
			is the same as LSP. When LSP and LSN are all
			disconnected, abnormal alarming of driving prohibited
			will not occur (NO.7).

5.1.16 Parameter Setting of FUJI FALDIC- β Servo Driver

Para.	Name	Value	Description
NO.			
01	Command pulse numerator α	Need calculation	Command pulse numerator and denominator are equal to those of the electronic gear ratio.
02	Command pulse denominator β	Need calculation 1~32767	mechanical deceleration ratio / screw pitch. Typical value: encoder resolution 65536, pitch 5mm, pulse equivalent 0.001, mechanical deceleration ratio 1, α / β =65536×0.001 / 5=8192 / 625, So α =8192, β =625.
03	Pulse string input form	0	Set the input mode of pulse string as: instruction + symbol, that is 'pulse + direction'.
04	Direction of rotation switch	0 or 1	Set 0: Positive direction: Forward rotation (CCW) Set1: Positive direction: Reverse rotation (CW)
10	CONT1 signal distribution	1	CONT1 is distributed as RUN (i.e. SON); if not distributed, CONT1 will be auto ON if there is no alarming when powered.
11	CONT2 signal distribution	2	CONT2 is distributed as RST (i.e. servo alarming clearance CLR). When 12, 13, 14 are 0, that is CONT3, CONT4 and CONT5 can't be distributed as OT over-travel or EMG (external emergency stop).
15	OUT1 signal distribution	1	Set 1, OUT1 is distributed as a-contact point of alarming output; Set 2, OUT1 is distributed as b-contact point of alarming detection.
27	Parameter	0 or 1	Set 0, write-enable.

Para. No.	Name	Value	Description
	write-protection		Set 1, write-protected.
74	CONT always ON 1	1	Initial value: 0. when set "1", servo is activated (RUN).

5.1.17 Parameter Setting of STONE GS Servo Driver

Para. Name	Value	Description					
Electronic gear ratio numerator	2	Electror back by	nic gear ratio of position servo encoder = comi lue of F0f / F10 must b	n mode: 4× pulse frequenc mand pulse frequency× F0 e within 1/100~100 (calcul	cy fed)f / lation		
gear ratio denominator	1	 0: External speed running mode; make sure the value and direction of motor speed according to the external analog 					
Control mode selection	2 Electronic gear ratio of position mode: 4x pulse frequency back by servo encoder = command pulse frequencyx F0f / F10; value of F0f / F10 must be within 1/100~100. (calculat with pitch 10mm) 1 With pitch 10mm) 0: External speed running mode; make sure the value and direction of motor speed according to the external analog -10V ~ +10V signal of CN2-16, 17; 1: Internal speed running mode; make sure the value and direction of motor speed according to the setting of parameter 533, F35, F37, F39 and the port status of CN2-9, CN2-25; 2: Position pulse running mode; accept the input of external position pulse and direction level signal; 3: Jog mode; make sure the motor speed in terms of parameter setting of F3b, and control the rotation direction the direction keystroke ▼ and ▲; 4: Torque mode; make sure the value and direction of motor speed in terms of parameter setting of F3b, and control the rotation direction torque according to the external analog -10V ~ +10V signal CN2-43, 1; 5~10: Mixed mode; select mode according to the port input status of CN2-24: Image: the state of the state state state of the state state of CN2-24: Image: the state of the state state state state of the state state of the state state of the state sta						
		10	External Speed Running Mode	Torque Mode			
	Para. Name	Para. NameValueElectronic gear ratio 12Electronic gear ratio denominator1Image: Algoright of the selection1Control mode selection2	Para. NameValueElectronic gear ratio2Electronic back by F10; valueElectronic gear ratio1F10; valuegear ratio10: Extendirection -10V ~ 1: Intern direction F33, F3 2: Position 3: Jog r parame the dire torque a SelectionControl mode selection2 $0: Xtendirection-10V ~ 1: Interndirection5-33, F32: Position3: Jog rparamethe diretorque a5-10: Mstatus comparisonControl modeselection2\overbrace{0: XtendirectionF33, F32: PositionF33, F32: PositionF33, F32: PositionTorque a5-10: Mstatus comparison$	Para. Name Value Desc Electronic 2 Electronic gear ratio of position back by servo encoder = common back by servo encoder selection of motor speed according to tN2-16 1: Internal speed running mode position pulse and direction leg 3: Jog mode; make sure the mon parameter setting of F3b, and the direction keystroke ▼ and 4: Torque mode; make sure the mon parameter setting of F3b, and the direction keystroke ▼ and 4: Torque mode; select mode status of CN2-24: 2 Foo CN2-24 ir Yalue OFF (Mode One) Selection 5 Position Pulse Mode Position Pulse Mode 6 Position Pulse Mode Position Pulse Mode 7 <	Para. Name Value Description Electronic gear ratio numerator 2 Electronic gear ratio of position mode: 4× pulse frequency back by servo encoder = command pulse frequencys FO F10; value of F0f / F10 must be within 1/100~100. (calcu with pitch 10mm) gear ratio denominator 1 6: External speed running mode; make sure the value and direction of motor speed according to the external analou- 10V ~ +10V signal of CN2-16, 17; 1: Internal speed running mode; make sure the value and direction of motor speed according to the setting of parar F33, F35, F37, F39 and the port status of CN2-9, CN2-2 2: Position pulse running mode; accept the input of exter position pulse and direction level signal; 3: Jog mode; make sure the motor speed in terms of parameter setting of F3b, and control the rotation direction the direction keystroke ▼ and ▲; 4: Torque mode; make sure the value and direction of m torque according to the external analog -10V ~ +10V signatus CN2-43, 1; 5-10: Mixed mode; select mode according to the port in status of CN2-24: F00 Value CN2-24 interface Status OFF (Mode One) ON (Mode Two) 5 Position Pulse Mode Internal Speed Running Mode 7 Position Pulse Mode Torque Mode 8 Internal Speed Running Mode Torque Mode 9 Internal Speed Running Mode Torque Mode		

Para. No.	Para. Name	Value	Description				
F2e	Pulse input mode selection	2	Command pulse string mode selection of position mode: 1 - Single pulse train positive logic 2 - Single pulse train negative logic 3 - Double pulse train negative logic 4 - Double pulse train negative logic 5 - Orthogonal pulse positive logic 6 - Orthogonal pulse negative logic COM 12 27 CM 13 28 Pulse 12 27 CM 13 28 CM 13 28 Pulse 12 27 CM 13 28 Pulse 12 27 CM 13 28 Pulse 12 27 CM 13 28 Pulse 12 27 CM 13 28 Phase A 12 27 Phase B 13 28 CM 13 28 Phase B 13 28 CM 13 28 Phase B 13 28 CM 14 27 CM 15 CM 15				

5.1.18 Parameter Setting of TECO TSDA Servo Driver

Para. No.	Function	Value	Description					
				Control mode				
			Value	CN1 Pin12 open	CN1 Pin12 closed			
				circuit	circuit			
			0	Speed control	Speed control			
Pn010-1	Set control mode	1	1	Position control	Position control			
			2	Torque control	Torque control			
			3	Speed control	Speed control			
			4	Position control	Position control			
			5	Torque control	Torque control			
	0-2 Set the pulse input format under position control		Value	The format of pulse input				
D=010.0		0	0	Pulse + direction				
Pn010-2 position mode		0	1	Dipulse				
	mode		2	A/B phase difference				
	Octurate		Value	Function				
Pn010-3	Set rotation	1	0	Input positive order, motor rotates CCW.				
			1	Input positive order, motor rotates CW.				
			The input pulse amount will be multiplied with this					
Pn021	Electronic gear		number	before output. Ratio ra	ange of parameter 21			
1 1102 1	ratio numerator	Need	to 22:					
		calculation	1/127<	parameter 21/ parame	ter 22<127			
	Electronic gear		The inp	ut pulse amount will be	e multiplied with this			
Pn022	ratio denominator		number	before output. Ratio ra	ange of parameter 21			
			to 22:					

Para. No.	Function	Value	Description		
			1/127 <parameter 21="" 22<127<="" parameter="" td=""></parameter>		
	Cat the velue of		Value	Function	
Pn011-4	N011-4 Pin20 of CN1	1	0	Output of "0" speed signal	
			1	Output of brake signal	
Pn013-1	Set the maximum pulse frequency received by the driver under position control mode	7	It can correct the phenomenon of unauthorized over-travel. Received frequency is divided into 8 segments from 500Kpps to 200Kpps. "0" indicates 500Kpps while "7" 200Kpps.		



For the parameter setting of driver of various brands, refer to the driver manual of specific brand.

5.2 Wiring Diagram of Driver and Terminal Board

Wiring diagrams in this part are the wiring diagrams of control system-axes control-driver motion. When you want to use one axis of the control system to control the motion of two drivers, the wiring diagram is as shown in Figure 2 in section 5.2.2 and Figure 4 in section 5.2.6 (take YASKAWA driver and DELTA driver as an example; for YASKAWA server, its alarm signal wiring is NC type, while for DELTA server, its alarm signal wiring is NO type).

5.2.1 Wiring Diagram of WISE Servo Driver

	5 Driver Int	erface		WIS	E Servo CN2	50P HD Plug
	+24V	6		47	+24VIN	1
	ALM	8		- 31	ALM+	
	SON	9		- 40	SRV-ON	
	CLR	10		44	A-CLR	-
	GND	15	•	1	GND	-
	0.12		Ĭ	32	ALM-	
	PUL+	11	<u></u>	- 7	PULS	
	PUL-	12	/ \	- 8	/PULS	
	DIR+	13	<u>_</u>	- 11	SIGN	
	DIR-	14	/ \	12	/SIGN]
	A+	1		- 33	PAO]
	A-	2	/ `	- 34	/PAO	
	B+	3	<u>_</u>	- 35	PBO	
	B-	4	/ . \	- 36	/PBO	
	C+	5	<u>_</u>	- 19	PCO	
	C-	7	/ \	20	/PCO]
		Figure	a 1 without brake	e lines ential sig	gnals	
Weihong D	B15 Driver I	nterface	-	WISE S	Servo CN2 5	0P HD Plug
	+24V	6				
		0		47	+24VIN	
	ALM	8	-	47 31	+24VIN ALM+	
	ALM SON	8	-	47 31 40	+24VIN ALM+ SRV-ON	
	ALM SON CLR	8 9 10		47 31 40 44	+24VIN ALM+ SRV-ON A-CLR	
	ALM SON CLR GND	8 9 10 15		47 31 40 44 1	+24VIN ALM+ SRV-ON A-CLR GND	
	ALM SON CLR GND	6 8 9 10 15	•	47 31 40 44 1 32	+24VIN ALM+ SRV-ON A-CLR GND ALM-	
	ALM SON CLR GND	8 9 10 15 11	• •	47 31 40 44 1 32 7	+24VIN ALM+ SRV-ON A-CLR GND ALM- PULS	
	ALM SON CLR GND PUL+ PUL-	8 9 10 15 11 12		47 31 40 44 1 32 7 8	+24VIN ALM+ SRV-ON A-CLR GND ALM- PULS /PULS	
	ALM SON CLR GND PUL+ PUL- DIR+	0 8 9 10 15 11 12 13	•	47 31 40 44 1 32 7 8 11	+24VIN ALM+ SRV-ON A-CLR GND ALM- PULS /PULS SIGN	
	ALM SON CLR GND PUL+ PUL- DIR+ DIR-	0 8 9 10 15 11 12 13 14		47 31 40 44 1 32 7 8 11 12	+24VIN ALM+ SRV-ON A-CLR GND ALM- PULS /PULS SIGN /SIGN	
	ALM SON CLR GND PUL+ PUL- DIR+ DIR- A+	0 0 8 9 10 15 11 12 13 14 1 1		47 31 40 44 1 32 7 8 11 12 33	+24VIN ALM+ SRV-ON A-CLR GND ALM- PULS SIGN /SIGN PAO	
	ALM SON CLR GND PUL+ PUL- DIR+ DIR+ DIR- A+ A-	0 0 8 9 10 15 11 12 13 14 1 2 2 2		47 31 40 44 1 32 7 8 11 12 33 34	+24VIN ALM+ SRV-ON A-CLR GND ALM- PULS /PULS SIGN /SIGN /SIGN PAO /PAO	
	ALM SON CLR GND PUL+ PUL- DIR+ DIR+ DIR- A+ A- B+	6 8 9 10 15 11 12 13 14 1 2 3 4		47 31 40 44 1 32 7 8 11 12 33 34 35 20	+24VIN ALM+ SRV-ON A-CLR GND ALM- PULS /PULS SIGN /SIGN /SIGN /PAO /PAO /PAO	
	ALM SON CLR GND PUL+ PUL- DIR+ DIR+ DIR- A+ A- B+ B- C	6 8 9 10 15 11 12 13 14 1 2 3 4		47 31 40 44 1 32 7 8 11 12 33 34 35 36 10	+24VIN ALM+ SRV-ON A-CLR GND ALM- PULS /PULS SIGN /PULS SIGN /SIGN /PAO /PAO PBO /PBO	
	ALM SON CLR GND PUL+ PUL- DIR+ DIR+ DIR- A+ A- B+ B- C+ C+	6 8 9 10 15 11 12 13 14 1 2 3 4 5		47 31 40 44 1 32 7 8 11 12 33 34 35 36 19 20	+24VIN ALM+ SRV-ON A-CLR GND ALM- PULS /PULS SIGN /SIGN /PULS SIGN /PAO /PAO PBO /PBO PCO	
	ALM SON CLR GND PUL+ PUL- DIR+ DIR- DIR- A+ A- B+ B- C+ C-	6 8 9 10 15 11 12 13 14 1 2 3 4 5 7		47 31 40 44 1 32 7 8 11 12 33 34 35 36 19 20	+24VIN ALM+ SRV-ON A-CLR GND ALM- PULS /PULS SIGN /SIGN /SIGN /PAO PAO /PAO PBO /PBO PCO /PCO	
	ALM SON CLR GND PUL+ PUL- DIR+ DIR- DIR- A+ A- B+ B- C+ C- C-	8 9 10 15 11 12 13 14 1 2 3 4 5 7 axis Bra	BK+ (Red)	47 31 40 44 1 32 7 8 11 12 33 34 35 36 19 20 29	+24VIN ALM+ SRV-ON A-CLR GND ALM- PULS SIGN /PULS SIGN /SIGN /SIGN /PAO PBO /PBO PCO /PCO BRK-OFF+	
	ALM SON CLR GND PUL+ PUL- DIR+ DIR+ DIR- A+ A- B+ B- C+ C- Z-	0 8 9 10 15 11 12 13 14 1 2 3 4 5 7 axis Bra	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	47 31 40 44 1 32 7 8 11 12 33 34 35 36 19 20 29 30	+24VIN ALM+ SRV-ON A-CLR GND ALM- PULS /PULS SIGN /PULS SIGN /SIGN /PAO /PAO /PAO /PBO PCO /PCO BRK-OFF+ BRK-OFF-	
	ALM SON CLR GND PUL+ PUL- DIR+ DIR- DIR- A+ A- B+ B- C+ C- C- Z-	8 9 10 15 11 12 13 14 1 2 3 4 5 7 4 5 7 7 axis Bra	BK+ (Red) ke Line BK- (Black) re 2 with brake line	47 31 40 44 1 32 7 8 11 12 33 34 35 36 19 20 29 30 es	+24VIN ALM+ SRV-ON A-CLR GND ALM- PULS SIGN /PULS SIGN /SIGN /SIGN /PAO PBO /PBO PCO /PCO BRK-OFF+ BRK-OFF-	

5.2.2 Wiring Diagram of YASKAWA AC Servo Driver



5.2.3 Wiring Diagram of PANASONIC AC Servo Driver

Signal Pin	Pin	Signal	
A+ 1	21	0A+	
A- 2	22	0A-	
B+ 3	48	0B+	
B- 4	49	0B-	
C+ 5	23	0Z+	
C- 7	24	0Z-	
PUL+ 11	44	PULS1	
PUL- 12	45	PULS2	
DIR+ 13	46	SIGN1	
DIR- 14	47	SIGN2	
+24V 6	7	COM+	
ALM 8	37	ALM+	
SON 9	29	SRV-ON	
CLR 10	31	A-CLR	
GND 15	41	COM-	
		ALM-	
Red	11	BRKOFF+	
Z-axis Brake Line	10	BRKOFF-	
Blac	۲ 50	FG	
	•		

NINAS-A5 Se 50P HD Plug

5.2.4 Wiring Diagram of MITSUBISHI MR-JE Servo Driver

Weihong DB15	Driver	r interfa	ice	Mi	tsubish	i MR-JE C	N1 50	P HD	Plug
Sig	Inal	Pin		Γ	Pin	Signal			
A	+	1	<u> </u>	_	4	LA			
A	۹-	2	└───╯.╰──	_	5	LAR			
В	8+	3	<u>├───</u> ∧───	_	6	LB			
E	3-	4	┝──╯.╰──	_	7	LBR			
C	;+	5	$ \longrightarrow $	_	8	LZ			
0)-	7	/ \	-[9	LZR			
PU	JL+	11	μ	_	10	PP			
PL	JL-	12	└───╯.╰──	_	11	PG			
DI	R+	13	$ \longrightarrow $	_	35	NP			
DI	R-	14	/		36	NG			
+2	4V	6		-	20	DICOM			
AL	M	8		_	48	ALM			
SC	NC	9	1	-	15	SON			
CI	LR	10		[19	RES			
GI	ND	15	•	[46	DOCOM			
				_	42	EMG			
				_	43	LSP			
				[44	LSN			
				-	47	DOCOM			
Figure 1 without brake lines									
Note: twisted pair for differential signals.									

Weihong DB15 Driver interface

Signal	Pin		Pin	Signal		
A+	1	—	4	LA		
A-	2		5	LAR		
B+	3	<u>├</u>	6	LB		
B-	4		7	LBR		
C+	5	<u>├</u>	8	LZ		
C-	7]/ \	9	LZR		
PUL+	11	μ	10	PP		
PUL-	12		11	PG		
DIR+	13		35	NP		
DIR-	14		36	NG		
+24V	6		20	DICOM		
ALM	8		48	ALM		
SON	9		15	SON		
CLR	10		19	RES		
GND	15	•	46	DOCOM		
			42	EMG		
			43	LSP		
			44	LSN		
			47	DOCOM		
		BRK+	23	MBR		
		BRK	46	DOCOM		
	Fig	ure 2 with brake li	nes			
NI-1	- 19					
\perp Note: twisted pair for differential signals. \perp						

Mitsubishi MR-JE CN1 50P HD Plug

5.2.5 Wiring Diagram of MITSUBISHI MR-E Servo Driver



Weihong DB15 Driver Interface

MITSUBISHI MR-E-A 26P HD Plug

WEIHONG

5.2.6 Wiring Diagram of DELTA Servo Driver

DELTA ASDA-A, ASDA-A2, ASDA-AB share the same wire. Among them, ASDA-A2 and ASDA-AB have the same wiring pin while ASDA-A has the contrary pulse pin, with PULSE 41, /PULSE 43. For detailed parameter setting, refer to section 5.1.8 and section 5.1.9.

Weihong DB15 Driver Interface

DELTA ASDA-A Servo 50P



Weihong DB15 Driver Interface

DELTA ASDA-B DB25 (Two-line Pinholes)



<u> WEIHON</u>G

Weihong DB15 Driver Interface

DELTA ASDA-B2 DB25(Two-line Pinholes)



5.2.7 Wiring Diagram of FUJI Servo Driver



5.2.8 Wiring Diagram of HITACHI Servo Driver

Signal	Pin		Pin	Signal
+24V	6		2	PLC
ALM	8		11	ALM
SON	9		26	SON
CLR	10		27	RS
GND	15	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	30	CM1
			34	CM2
			33	PEN
PUL+	11	μ	15	PLSP
PUL-	12	L/ \	16	PLSN
DIR+	13	μ	40	SIGP
DIR-	14	/ \	41	SIGN
A+	1	\vdash \land \frown	21	OAP
A-	2	└───∕ . \	22	OAN
B+	3	μ	46	OBP
B-	4	└── <u>`</u> `\	47	OBN
C+	5	├/\	23	OZP
C-	7	/ \	24	OZN
	Zovia		13	BRK
		DIAKE LINE		L

Weihong DB15 Driver Interface

HITACHI ADA Servo Driver

5.2.9 Wiring Diagram of SANYO PY Servo Driver

Weihong DB	315 Drive	r Interfa	ace	SANYO F	Y DB50 H	D Plug
	Signal	Pin		Pin	Signal	
	A+	1	<u></u>	3	OA	
	A-	2	/ `	4	/OA	
	B+	3	<u>_</u>	- 5	OB	
	B-	4	/ \	6	/OB	
	C+	5	—— <u> </u>	- 7	OC	
	C-	7		8	/OC	
	PUL+	11	<u></u>	28	NPC	
	PUL-	12	/ .\	29	/NPC	
	DIR+	13	<u></u>	26	PPC	
	DIR-	14	/ \	27	/PPC	
	+24V	6	•	23	COM+	
				49	COM+	
	ALM	8		- 43	ALM	
	SON	9		- 37	SON	
	CLR	10			RST	
	GND	15	•	24	COM	
			·	- 48	SG	
				- 47	SG	
				- 25	COM	
				12	SG	
		7	Ducks Line	42	HBON	
		Z-axis	Brake Line			
-	<u> </u>				1	

5.2.10 Wiring Diagram of SANYO R Servo Driver



5.2.11 Wiring Diagram of KT270 Servo Driver



5.2.12 Wiring Diagram of STONE GS Servo Driver

ong D	B15 Drive	r Interfa	ce	STONE	GS Series Servo (3-line DB44 Pins)
	Signal	Pin		Pin	Signal
	+24V	6		- 7	Input signal anode common port
	ALM	8		22	Fault signal output+
	SON	9		23	Servo enable input
	CLR	10		8	Alarm clear signal input
	GND	15		6	Fault signal output-
		44	ι Λ	40	Dulas command signal inputs
	PUL+	11		12	Pulse command signal input+
	PUL-	12		27	Pulse command signal input-
	DIR+	13	<u>├/</u> \	13	Direction/pulse command input +
	DIR-	14]/ \	- 28	Direction/pulse command input-
	•		I A		
	A+	1		- 33	Signal differential output +
	A-	2	<u>├</u> ──∕ , └──	- 34	Signal differential output -
	B+	3	<u>/</u>	- 35	Signal differential output +
	B-	4	╞───╯.╰───	- 36	Signal differential output -
	C+	5	┝─────	- 31	Signal differential output +
	C-	7		32	Signal differential output -
		7 avia	Red	21	BRAKE+
		Z-axis		5	BRAKE-
			Black		
	—				—

Weiho

5.2.13 Wiring Diagram of TECO TSDA Servo Driver

ong DB1	5 Driver Int	erface		Т	ECO TS	SDA Series	s Servo
	Signal	Pin]		Pin	Signal]
	+24V	6	ļ		45	IN-COM	
	ALM	8	ļ		19	ALM	
	SON	9	l		1	/SON	1
	CLR	10	ļ		2	/AL-RS	1
	GND	15	•		46	DG	1
			-		47	DG	1
					48	DG	1
			-		49	DG	1
			-		4	FSTP	1
			I.		5	RSTP	
	PUL+	11	μ	\	14	PP	1
	PUL-	12	ļ/	\	15	PN	
	DIR+	13	A	\	16	DP	
	DIR-	14]/	\	17	DN]
	A+	1	μ	\	35	PA]
	A-	2	ļ/ .	\	36	/PA	1
	B+	3	1A	<u></u>	37	PB	
	B-	4	┝──╯.	\	38	/PB	1
	C+	5	A	\	39	PZ	1
	C-	7	 /	\	40	/PZ	
			-	BK+	20	BI	
				_BK-	47	DG	
					50	FG]
L]					
		h a towlir	ne .				
						-	

0P)

5.2.14 Wiring Diagram of TECO ESDA Servo Driver

Weihong DB	15 Driver I	nterface	;	TECO E	SDA Serie	s Servo
	Signal	Pin		Pin	Signal	
	+24V	6		10	+24V	
	ALM	8		- 14	ALM	
	SON	9		- 1	SON	
	CLR	10		2	CLR	
	GND	15		- 22	N24	
	PUL+	11	μ	4	PP	
	PUL-	12	/ <u>\</u>	5	PN	
	DIR+	13	Α	6	DP	
	DIR-	14	/	- 7	DN	
	۸.	4	ı A	10		
	A+	1		16	PA (DA	
	A-	2		- 1/	/PA	
	B+	3	//	- 18	PB	
	B-	4	└──╯.╰───	19	/PB	
	C+	5	<u>├</u> /\	20	ΡZ	
	C-	7	/	- 21	/PZ	
				- 25	FG	
		-				
	_ Witho	ut brake	treatment			

6 Parameters Overview

Para. No.	Name	Setting Range	Default	Effective	Refer- ence
1.0 Axis			L		
N10000	Axis Direction (X/Y/Z)	1: Positive direction -1: Negative direction	-1	Restart	3.4.1
N10010	Pulse Equivalent Resolution (X/Y/Z)	-0.0000009~999 (mm/p)	0.001	Restart	3.4.2
N10020	Travel Limits-Negative(X/Y/Z)	-99999~99999 (mm)	X: 0 Y: 0 Z: -100	Restart	3.4.3
N10030	Travel Limits-Negative Positive(X/Y/Z)	-99999~99999 (mm)	X: 800 Y: 600 Z: 0	Restart	3.4.3
N10040	Enable Travel Limits(X/Y/Z)	YES: enabled; NO: disabled	YES	Restart	3.4.3
N10050	Positive ToolMeas. Travel Limits (X/Y/Z)	-99999~99999 (mm)	9999	Restart	3.8.4
N10055	Negative ToolMeas. Travel Limits (X/Y/Z)	-99999~99999 (mm)	-9999	Restart	3.8.4
N10060	Enable ToolMeas. Travel Limits	YES: enabled; NO: disabled	NO	Restart	3.8.4
1.1 Enco	ders	-		_	
N11110	Axis Encoder Dir(X/Y/Z)	 1: Increasing encoder value; -1: Decreasing encoder value 	1	Restart	3.5.2
N11130	Check Encoder Error(X/Y/Z)	YES: enabled; NO: disabled	YES	Restart	3.5.2
N11140	Static Tolerance(X/Y/Z)	1~999999(p)	500	Restart	3.5.2
N11150	Dynamic Tolerance(X/Y/Z)	1~999999(p)	10000	Restart	3.5.2
N11160	Frequency Division Pulses of PG (X4) (X/Y/Z)	1~999999	10000	Restart	3.5.2
N11303	Delay for Stopping On Estop	0.001~10 (s)	1	Immediate	-
	The time for a machine sto	ps completely after E-sto	р.		
N11304	Encoder Feedback	YES: enabled;	YES	Restart	3.5.2

Para. No.	Name	Setting Range	Default	Effective	Refer- ence
		NO: disabled			
	Delay in Setting REF Sign	0.5~5(s)	0.5	Immediate	-
N11309	The wait time for a machine	e tool stopping completely	y after backing t	to machine or	rigin
	completed. The REF. Point	mark will not be set until	after the wait til	me.	
1.2 Comp	pensation			ſ	
		0: No compensation;			
		1: Single		_	
N12000	Screw Error Comp	compensation;	0	Restart	3.13.3
		2: Double			
N12001	Enable Backlash	YES: enabled;	YES	Restart	3.13.3
		NU: disabled			
N12020	Turn On AQE	YES: enabled;	NO	Immediate	3.13.4
N12030		0~10(s)	0	Restart	3.13.4
	Distanco/Group 0 of 6				
N12031	droups)	0~10(mm)	0	Restart	3.13.4
	Delay(Group 0 of 6				
N12032	aroups)	0~10(s)	0	Restart	3.13.4
	Intensity(Group 0 of 6				
N12033	groups)	0~1	0.75	Restart	3.13.4
1.3 Velo//	Acc limits			<u> </u>	
N13000	Max Axis Velocity(X/Y/Z)	0.001~100000 (mm/min)	48000	Immediate	3.11.1
1.4 Rotar	y axis				
		0: Angle(unit: degree);			
N14001	Programming Units	1: Surface distance of	1	Immediate	_
1114001		the rotary	I	IIIIIIeulate	-
		workpiece(unit: mm)			
N14002	Workpiece Diameter	1~3000 (mm)	10	Immediate	-
N14003	Rotary Y Max Velocity	0.001~9999(rpm)	600	Restart	-
N14004	Angular Acceleration	(deg/s ²)	500	Restart	-
N14005	Coordinate Units	0:angle; 1: mm	1	Immediate	-
2.0 Spind	lle				
N20001	Max Spindle Speed	0~999999 (rpm)	24000	Restart	3.7.1
N20005	Spindle Cool Off Delay Time	0~600 (s)	5	Immediate	3.7.1
N20006	Spindle Speed when Centering	0~100000(rpm)	500	Immediate	3.10.3

Para. No.	Name	Setting Range	Default	Effective	Refer- ence
N20010	Spindle On Delay Time	0~60(s)	5	Immediate	3.7.1
N20011	Spindle Off Delay Time	0~60(s)	5	Immediate	3.7.1
4.1 Lubrie	cate				
N144000	Auto Lubricate	YES: Auto on; NO: Not auto on	NO	Immediate	-
N41000	It sets whether the system a lube.	automatically opens lubri	cation pump pe	riodically and	fills
	Lubricating Interval	1~100000 (s)	18000	Immediate	-
N41001	It is the time interval betwee	en two start-ups of lubrica	ation pump.		
	Lubricating Duration	1~100 (s)	5	Immediate	_
N41002	It is the filling time of lubrica	ation pump each time.	I		
4.2	5				
	Cycle End Inform Type	0; 1; 2	2	Immediate	-
N42000	0: No light: 1: Red lamp ligh	nts 3 seconds: 2: Red Ian	np liahts until th	ere is anv inc	out from
	mouse or keyboard.	,			
N42001	G28 Enable	YES: enabled; NO: disabled	YES	Immediate	-
N42002	Modify Popedom Check	YES: check; NO: do not check	NO	Immediate	-
N42004	Show machining range type	0: show machining range include G00; 1: show machining except G00	0	Immediate	-
N42007	Select Tool Mode	0: Easy mode; 1: Full mode.	0	Immediate	-
N42021	Set delay of prepare workpiece position	0~100000(ms)	0	Restart	-
5.2 Hand	wheel				
N52001	Precise Pulse Counting	YES: Adopt; NO: Not adopt	NO	Restart	3.16.1
	Handwheel Direction	1: same direction; -1: opposite direction	1	Restart	3.16.1
N52002	The connection between th	e direction of handwheel	and the moving	direction of	axis:
	1: same direction; -1: oppos	site direction			
N52003	Multiple At X1	0.001~10 (mm)	0.001	Restart	3.16.1
N52004	Multiple At X10	0.001~10 (mm)	0.01	Restart	3.16.1
N52005	Multiple At X100	0.001~10 (mm)	0.1	Restart	3.16.1
N52006	HW Lead Gear (Numerator)	1~1000	1	Restart	3.16.1
N52007	HW Lead Gear	1~1000	1	Restart	3.16.1



Para. No.	Name	Setting Range	Default	Effective	Refer- ence
	(Denominator)				
N52010	Handwheel Acceleration	1~1000 (mm/s ²)	200	Restart	3.16.2
N52012	Deceleration when Switching Axis	YES: decelerate; NO: do not decelerate	YES	Restart	3.16.1
N52013	Forbid HW Reverse Guide	YES: forbid; NO: do not forbid	NO	Restart	3.16.2
5.3 Opera	ation panel				
N53004	Enable Jog Override	YES: enabled; NO: disabled	YES	Restart	-
6.2 G coo	de options				
N62000	Deceleration Distance	0~999 (mm)	2	Immediate	-
N62001	Approach Speed	0.001~999999 (mm/min)	300	Immediate	-
N62020	Enable Arc IJK Programming	YES: enabled; NO: disabled	YES	Immediate	-
N62021	Arc Radius Tolerance	0~9999 (mm)	1	Immediate	-
N62022	Enable Tool Selection by G-code File	YES; NO	NO	Reload program	-
N62090	Exact Stop Tolerance(X/Y/Z)	0~99(mm)	0.001	Immediate	-
N62410	Enable Cutter Compensation	YES: enabled; NO: disabled	NO	Immediate	3.13.1
N62411	Cutter Compensation Type	 Normal type; Intersect type; Insert type 	1	Immediate	3.13.1
N62412	Cutter Compensation Direction	0: None 1: Left 2: Right	1	Immediate	3.13.1
N62413	Num Of Intervene Detected Graphics	1~5	3	Immediate	3.13.1
N62414	Intervene Evade Enable	YES: enabled; NO: diabled	NO	Immediate	3.13.1
N62730	G73_G83 Lifting Distance	-99999~99999 (mm)	0	Immediate	-
N62760	G76_G87 Stop Orientation	0: G17 +X; 1: G17 –X; 2: G17 +Y; 3: G17 –Y	0	Immediate	-
N62765	T0 Process Way	0: Invalid; 1: Empty tool, into a none tool state; 2: Starting tool number 0	0	Restart	-

Para. No.	Name	Setting Range	Default	Effective	Refer- ence
6.3 Traje	ctory				
N63000	Look Ahead Distance	0~999(mm)	0.5	Immediate	-
N63001	Connect Speed LEP Look Ahead Distance	0~0.05(mm)	0	Immediate	-
N63002	Delay for Exact Stop	0~999 (s)	0	Immediate	0
N62003	Max COON Angle Num	0~1000	100	Immediate	-
N63006	Path Smoothing Time	0~0.064 (s)	0	Immediate	0
N63007	Trace Pretreatment Options	0, 1, 2	0	Immediate	-
N63008	Trace Pretreatment Precision	0~0.1(mm)	0	Immediate	-
N63009	Max Angle of Trace Pretreatment	0~180(deg)	180	Immediate	-
6.4 Spee	d/Acc				
N64000	Startup Speed	0~100000 (mm/min)	0	Immediate	0
N64020	Traverse Rate	0~100000 (mm/min)	3000	Immediate	0
N64060	Max Feedrate	0~100000 (mm/min)	48000	Immediate	0
N64100	Axial Acceleration	0.001~100000 (mm/s ²)	800	Immediate	0
N64101	Rapid Motion Axial Acceleration	0.001~100000 (mm/s ²)	800	Immediate	0
N64102	Z Axis Acceleration	0.001~100000 (mm/s ²)	800	Immediate	0
N64103	Speed Up Acceleration		800	Immediate	0
N64104	Speed Down Deceleration		800	Immediate	0
N64120	Acceleration for Corners	0.001~100000 (mm/s ²)	3800	Immediate	0
N64150	Axial Jerk	0.001~1*10 ¹¹ (mm/s ³)	150000	Immediate	0
N64200	Smoothing The Path Velocity	YES: enabled; NO: disabled	YES	Immediate	0
NIC 4004	MAX Angle Smooth Velocity	0~180	90	Immediate	0
N64201	When the connection angle	of two segments is large	r than the value	of the param	eter, the
	system will start at startup s	speed, instead of smooth	ing the path vel	ocity.	
	Path Interpolation	1. 2. 3	3	Immediate	0
N64203	Algorithm	1, 2, 0	5	mmeulate	0
1107200	Its setting range: 0: trapezo acceleration trapezoid algo	id algorithm 1: S-type alg rithm.	gorithm 2: LEP a	algorithm 3:	
N64204	Acc or Dec Time after Interpolation	0~99999	0.005	Immediate	0



Para. No.	Name	Setting Range	Default	Effective	Refer- ence		
	The longer the time is, the smoother the velocity will be. This parameter has no effect of the track precision.						
N64205	Min Velocity in LEP	0~100000	60	Immediate	0		
N64207	Arc Velocity Limit	YES: enabled NO: disabled	YES	Immediate	0		
N64208	Max Velocity of Reference Circle	0.001~100000 (mm/min)	3600	Immediate	0		
N64209	Min Velocity of Arc	0.001~100000 (mm/min)	180	Immediate	0		
N64240	Smoothing Time Factor	0.01~10	1	Immediate	0		
N64241	Connect Speed decreased at Max Connect Angle	YES: enabled; NO: disabled	YES	Immediate	0		
N64245	Prepared number of path when optimizing performance	1~2000	300	Immediate	0		
N64246	Slide speed for small lines	YES: enabled; NO: disabled	NO	Immediate	0		
N64247	Reference length of slide speed for small lines	0.001~10	1	Immediate	0		
N64248	Enable slide optimization	YES: enabled; NO: disabled	YES	Immediate	0		
N64249	Velocity Smooth for Single Axis	YES: enabled; NO: disabled	YES	Restart	0		
6.5 File tr	anslation						
PLT File	Param		1				
N65000	Retract	0~99999 (mm)	5	Reload program	3.15.4		
N65001	PLT Units	0.001~99999	40	Reload program	3.15.4		
N65002	Tool Offset	0.0001~999999 (mm)	0.025	Reload program	3.15.4		
N65003	Cutting Depth	-99999~0 (mm)	0	Reload program	3.15.4		
DXF File	Param		1				
N65100	Retract	0~99999 (mm)	5	Reload program	3.15.4		
N65101	Cutting Depth	-99999~0 (mm)	0	Reload program	3.15.4		
N65102	Layer Depth	-99999~0 (mm)	0	Reload	3.15.4		

Para. No.	Name	Setting Range	Default	Effective	Refer- ence	
				program		
N65103	First Point As Origin	YES: use; NO: do not use	YES	Reload program	3.15.4	
N65104	By Contour	YES: enabled; NO: disabled	NO	Reload	3.15.4	
N65105	Enable Bottom Cutting	YES: enabled; NO: disabled	NO	Reload program	3.15.4	
N65106	Use Metric	YES: Forcibly use; NO: Not forcibly use	NO	Reload program	3.15.4	
ENg File	Param					
N65200	Retract (ENG)	0~99999 (mm)	5	Reload program	3.15.4	
N65201	Prompt For Tool Change	YES: Prompt; NO: Do not prompt	YES	Reload program	3.15.4	
N65203	Cutting By Tool Number	YES: use; NO: do not use	NO	Reload program	3.15.4	
N65204	Deep Hole Cutting Type	0: Reciprocating chip removal 1: High-speed reciprocating chip removal; 2: Up to a safe altitude	0	Reload program	3.15.4	
N65205	Lifting Distance	0~99999(mm)	1	Reload program	3.15.4	
N65206	Force To Use Tool Compensation	YES: force; NO: do not force	YES	Reload program	3.15.4	
N65207	Modify by Tool Number	YES: enabled; NO: disabled	NO	Reload program	3.15.4	
N65208	Tool Deepen Type	0; 1	1	Reload program	3.15.4	
100200	The type of Z-axis downwa	rd feed at the beginning	of machining an	ENG file:		
	0: deepen to moving height	; 1: deepen to AreaMax ·	-1.	1		
N65209	Lifts when Change Tool	YES: enabled; NO: disabled	YES	Reload program	3.15.4	
N65210	Ignore Coordinate System Instruction	YES: Ignore; NO: Do not ignore	NO	Immediate	3.15.4	
	Z Up Type After Drill	0;1	0	Immediate	3.15.4	
N65211	0:Up to R Plane; 1: Up to specified workpiece coordinate position, just ENG file allowed.					

Para. No.	Name	Setting Range	Default	Effective	Refer- ence
N65212	Z Pos After Drill	mm	10	Immediate	3.15.4
N65213	Depth Tool Speed Way	0: Machining speed way;1: Fast across move speed way	0	Reload Program	3.15.4
N65215	Force G00 Retract to [Lift Height]	YES: Force; NO: Do not force	NO	Reload Program	3.15.4
6.6 Chan	ge tool				
N66000	Prompt for Tool Change	YES: enabled; NO: disabled	NO	Immediate	3.19.3
N66002	Pause in Tool Change for Same Active and Target Tool No.	YES: Pause; NO: Do not pause	NO	Immediate	3.19.3
N66005	Upper Position	-99999~99999 (mm)	0	Immediate	3.19.3
N66006	Lower Position	-99999~99999 (mm)	0	Immediate	3.19.3
N66007	Spindle Position X	-99999~99999 (mm)	9999	Immediate	3.19.3
N66008	Spindle Position Y	-99999~99999 (mm)	9999	Immediate	3.19.3
N66009	Spindle Position Z	-99999~99999 (mm)	9999	Immediate	3.19.3
N66010	Deceleration Position X	-99999~100000 (mm)	0	Immediate	3.19.3
N66011	Deceleration Position Y	-99999~100000 (mm)	0	Immediate	3.19.3
N66012	Deceleration Position Z	-99999~100000 (mm)	0	Immediate	3.19.3
N66015	Tool Change Speed	0~100000 (mm/min)	3000	Immediate	3.19.3
N66016	Z-axis Speed	0~13740 (mm/min)	1800	Immediate	3.19.3
N66017	Automatic Tool Measure	YES: enable Automatic tool measure NO: disable Automatic tool measure	YES	Immediate	3.19.3
N66020	Tool Magazine Tye	0: No Tool Magazine; 1: Disk Tool Magazine;	0	Restart	3.19.3

Para.	Name	Setting Range	Default	Effective	Refer-			
No.					ence			
		2: Linear Tool						
		Magazine						
N66021	Tool Magazine Capacity	1~255	8	Immediate	3.19.3			
	Check Change ToolNo	YES; NO	YES	Immediate	3.19.3			
N66022	YES: Limit DeskToolNo in r	ange of (0,256);						
	NO: Limit range, keep ToolNo unchanged.							
N66030	Tool Count Port	PLC address	NA	Immediate	-			
N66031	Tool Mag. Back to Origin Port	PLC address	NA	Immediate	-			
N66032	Tool Mag. CW Port	PLC address	NA	Immediate	-			
N66033	Tool Mag. CCW Port	PLC address	NA	Immediate	-			
N66034	Mag. CW to Origin Delay	0~5000(ms)	0	Immediate	-			
N66035	Mag. CCW to Origin Delay	0~5000(ms)	0	Immediate	-			
N66036	Tool Count CW Delay	0~5000(ms)	0	Immediate	-			
N66037	Tool Count CCW Delay	0~5000(ms)	0	Immediate	-			
Matrix To	ol Slot Param (1 st goup of 21	goups)						
N66074	Tool Position X	(mm)	0	Immediate	3.19.3			
N66075	Tool Position Y	(mm)	0	Immediate	3.19.3			
N66076	Tool Position Z	(mm)	0	Immediate	3.19.3			
6.7								
N67000	Negative Change Tool Travel Limits X	(mm)	-10000	Immediate	3.4.3			
N67001	Negative Change Tool Travel Limits Y	(mm)	-10000	Immediate	3.4.3			
N67002	Negative Change Tool Travel Limits Z	(mm)	-10000	Immediate	3.4.3			
N67010	Positive Change Tool Travel Limits X	(mm)	10000	Immediate	3.4.3			
N67011	Positive Change Tool Travel Limits Y	(mm)	10000	Immediate	3.4.3			
N67012	Positive Change Tool Travel Limits Z	(mm)	10000	Immediate	3.4.3			
N67020	Enable Change Tool Travel Limits(MCS)	YES: enabled; NO: disabled.	NO	Restart	3.19.3			
7.1 Manu								
N71000	Slow Jog Speed	0~N71001 (mm/min)	1200	Immediate	0			
N71001	Rapid Jog Speed	0~N13000 (mm/min)	3000	Immediate	0			
N71002	Max Jog Speed Before	0~ "Rapid Jog Speed"	1200	Immediate	0			

Para. No.	Name	Setting Range	Default	Effective	Refer- ence
	Back to REF Point				
7.2 Auto			I		
N72001	Ignore Programed Feedrate	YES: ignore NO: do not ignore	NO	Immediate	3.11.1
N72002	Ignore Programed Spindlerate	YES: ignore NO: do not ignore	NO	Immediate	3.7.1
N72003	Fix Traverse Rate Override	YES: fix NO: do not fix	NO	Immediate	3.11.2
N72004	Spindle Off when Cycle Stop	YES: off; NO: on	YES	Immediate	3.7.1
N72008	Spindle On when Cycle Start	YES: on; NO: off	YES	Immediate	3.7.1
N72009	Cycle Machining Interval	0~1000	10	Immediate	-
N72010	Enable Work Coordinate Limits(WCS) (X/Y/Z)	YES: enable; NO: disable	YES	Immediate	-
N72020	Negative Work Coordinate Limits(X/Y/Z)	(mm)	-99999	Immediate	-
N72030	Positive Work Coordinate Limits(X/Y/Z)	(mm)	99999	Immediate	-
7.3 Paus	e				
N73000	Z Axis Return Feedrate after Pause	0~100000 (mm/min)	600	Immediate	-
N73001	Z Axis Lifting Feedrate on Pause	0~100000 (mm/min)	600	Immediate	-
	Z Axis Lifting Mode on Pause	0; 1; 2; 3	0	Immediate	-
N73002	Setting range: 0: lift to distance set in para Mach coordinate set in para	meter; 1: lift to work coor ameter; 3: lift to fixed pos	rdinate set in pa ition set in para	rameter; 2: lii meter.	ft to
N73003	Z-axis Lifting Pos in WCS	0~9999 (mm)	10	Immediate	-
N73004	Lifting Distance on Pause	0~500 (mm)	10	Immediate	-
N73005	Stop Spindle On Pause	YES: stop; NO: do not stop	YES	Immediate	3.7.1
N73006	Z-axis Lifting Pos in MCS	-100~0 (mm)	0	Immediate	-
N73007	Return to Fixture X on Pause	-99999~99999	0	Immediate	-
N73008	Return to Fixture Y on Pause	-99999~99999	0	Immediate	-
N73009	Return to Fixture Z on Pause	-99999~99999	0	Immediate	-

Para. No.	Name	Setting Range	Default	Effective	Refer- ence		
7.4 Return Machine Home							
N74000	Cancel REF Sign when reset	YES: cancel; NO: do not cancel	YES	Immediate	3.6.5		
N74001	Back to REF Required	YES: required; NO: not required	YES	Immediate	3.6.5		
N74002	Cancel REF Sign when E-stop	YES: cancel; NO: do not cacel	YES	Immediate	3.6.5		
N74010	Home Offset (X/Y/Z)	0~N10030 (mm)	0	Restart	3.6.5		
N74020	Home Search Dir. (X/Y/Z)	1: Positive direction -1: Negative direction	X: -1; Y: -1; Z: 1	Immediate	3.6.5		
N74030	Home Search Velocity(X/Y/Z)	0.001~10000 (mm/min)	1800	Immediate	3.6.5		
N74040	Home Switch Inport Adddress(X/Y/Z)	X: 00117; Y: 00120; Z: 00123	X: 00117; Y: 00120; Z: 00123	Immediate	-		
	The PLC addresses of inpu	t port of coarse positioni	ng switch in ead	ch axis.			
N74050	Home Latch Dir. (X/Y/Z)	1: Positive direction -1: Negative direction	X: 1 Y: 1 Z: -1	Immediate	3.6.5		
N74060	Home Latch Velocity (X/Y/Z)	0.001~10000 (mm/min)	60	Immediate	3.6.5		
N74070	Index Pulse Inport Address(X/Y/Z)	X: 00000; Y: 00001; Z:00002	X: 00000; Y: 00001; Z: 00002	Immediate	-		
	The PLC addresses of inpu	t port of fine positioning	switch in each a	axis.			
N74080	Back Off Distance (X/Y/Z)	-1000~1000 (mm)	2	Immediate	3.6.5		
N74090	Home Latch Count	1~100	1	Immediate	3.6.5		
N74100	Leadscrew Pitch(X/Y/Z)	0~360 (mm)	5	Immediate	3.6.5		
N74110	Coarse/Fine Switches Min Dist(X/Y/Z)	0~thread pitch/2 (mm)	1	Immediate	3.6.5		
N74120	Coarse/Fine Pos Distance Tolerance	0~100 (%)	10	Immediate	3.6.5		
N74130	Max Distance during REF Positioning(X/Y/Z)	Thread pitch~99999	50	Immediate	3.6.5-		
7.5 Meas	ure						
N75000	Probe Input Port Addr	00016	00016	Immediate	-		
1175000	The PLC address of the inp	out port Tool Presetter Sig	gnal.				
N75001	ToolMea Fine Speed	(mm/min)	60	Immediate	3.8.4		
N75002	ToolMea Fine time	-	1	Immediate	3.8.4		



Para. No.	Name	Setting Range	Default	Effective	Refer- ence	
N75020	ToolMea Result Tolerance	0~10	0.1	Immediate	3.8.4	
N75023	Disconnect Probe Input Port	-1; 1	-1	Immediate	-	
	Specifying whether the software with the function of disconnecting with the wire of tool presetter. If there is this function, this port will be given a signal to disconnect with the wire of tool presetter in machining, while connecting with the wire in tool measurement. 1: Without the function of disconnecting with the wire of tool presetter; -1: With the function of disconnecting with the wire of tool presetter					
N75024	ToolMea Overtravel Port Addr	00124	00124	Restart	-	
	The PLC address of the too	ol presetter over-travel pr	otection port.			
N75025	ToolMea Overtravel Alarm	YES: enabled; NO: disabled	YES	Restart	3.8.33. 8.4	
N75100	Mobile Probe Surface to WCS Z0	-1000~1000 (mm)	0	Immediate	3.8.4	
N75201	Fixed Probe Surface to WCS Z0	(mm)	10	Immediate	3.8.3	
N75203	Fixed Preset Speed	(mm/min)	300	Immediate	3.8.3	
7.9 Operation others						
	Z Down Feedrate Limitation Mode	0; 1; 2	0	Immediate	-	
N79000	Setting range: 0: No limitation; 1: Limit when only Z-axis down; 2: Limit when including Z-axis down motion.					
N79001	Z Down Federate Limitation	0~100000 (mm/min)	480	Immediate	-	
N79003	Safe Height	0~1000 (mm)	10	Immediate	-	
N79004	Forced to Use the Z Feed	YES; NO	YES	Immediate	-	
N79100	Stop Mode when Cycle Completed	0: Stay where it is;1: Back to fixed point2: Back to workpiece origin.	0	Immediate	-	
N70404	Run T and M3, M4, M5 Code Before Resume	YES: run; NO: do not run	NO	Immediate	-	
1079101	Whether to run T code and advanced start.	M3, M4, M5(Spindle On/	Off code) when	breakpoint re	sume or	
N79110	Fixed Point Position(X/Y/Z)	-99999~99999 (mm)	0	Immediate	-	
N79120	Second Fixed Point Position(X/Y/Z)	-99999~99999 (mm)	0	Immediate	-	

Para. No.	Name	Setting Range	Default	Effective	Refer- ence	
8.0 User interface						
N80002	Support Extension Workpiece Offsett	YES: Support; NO: Not support	NO	Restart	3.9.2	
N80003	Support Program Task	YES: Support; NO: Not support	NO	Restart	3.15.4	
N80004	Print Info	YES; NO	NO	Immediate	3.5.2	
N80007	Page Jump After Load File	0; 1	0	Immediate	-	
1180007	0: Jump to "Coor-Auto" pag 1: Jump to "Coor-Program"	le; page		1		
N80018	Use New Frp Algorithm	YES: Use; NO: Do not use	NO	Immediate	-	
N80030	Use Old Mainpage	YES: Use; NO: Do not use	YES	Restart	3.2	
N80032	Calibration Type	0: Mob Calibration Type; 1: Fixed Calibration Type; 2: First Exchanged Calibration Type	1	Immediate	-	
8.1 Positi	on view		·			
N81000	Auto Load Graph	YES; NO	NO	Immediate	3.12.4	
N81001	Max File Size	(KB)	1000	Immediate	3.12.4	
N81004	Allow Spindle-On when Centering	YES; NO	YES	Restart	3.10	
N81005	Show Remain Time	YES; NO	YES	Immediate	3.17.4	
N81006	Keep Register Type Remain	YES; NO	NO	Restart	3.17.4	
N81007	Auto Restart After Register	YES; NO	YES	Immediate	3.17.4	
N81010	Gradient Fill	YES; NO	YES	Immediate	3.12.4	
N81011	Draw Workbench	YES; NO	NO	Immediate	3.12.4	
N81012	Draw Grid	YES; NO	NO	Immediate	3.12.4	
N81013	2D Mode	YES; NO	NO	Immediate	3.12.4	
N81015	Clear On Loading	YES; NO	YES	Immediate	3.12.4	
N81016	Draw WC Origin	YES; NO	NO	Immediate	3.12.4	
N81017	Draw MC Origin	YES, NO	NO	Immediate	3.12.4	
N81018	Bkground Color 1	Select a color	0×00000000	Immediate	3.12.4	
N81019	Bkground Color 2	Select a color	0×00000000	Immediate	3.12.4	
N81020	G00 Color (running)	Select a color	0×0000FFFF	Immediate	3.12.4	

Para. No.	Name	Setting Range	Default	Effective	Refer- ence
N81021	G01 Color (running)	Select a color	0×00FFFF00	Immediate	-
N81022	G02 Color (running)	Select a color	0×00FFFF00	Immediate	-
N81023	G03 Color (running)	Select a color	0×00FFFF00	Immediate	-
N81032	G00 Color (loading)	Select a color	0×04000000	Immediate	3.12.4
N81033	G01 Color (loading)	Select a color	0×00600000	Immediate	-
N81034	G02 Color (loading)	Select a color	0×00600000	Immediate	-
N81035	G03 Color (loading)	Select a color	0×00600000	Immediate	-
N81045	Grid Color	Select a color	0×00800080	Immediate	3.12.4
N81046	Coordinate Color	Select a color	0×0000FF00	Immediate	3.12.4
N81049	WC Origin Color	Select a color	0×0000FFFF	Immediate	3.12.4
N81050	MC Origin Color	Select a color	0×0000FFFF	Immediate	3.12.4

7 Software License Agreement

Important—Read Carefully before Using This Product:

The term "Software Product" includes all copies of the licensed software and its documentation. This license agreement is a legal agreement between You (either an individual, a legal entity or any affiliated companies or other entities) and Weihong Electronic Technology Co., Ltd. (hereinafter referred to as Weihong Company). By installing, copying, or otherwise using the Software Product, you agree to be bound by the terms and conditions of this license. Unless otherwise stated in this agreement, you shall not use, copy, revise, rent, or transfer the Software product or any part of the Software Product for any other purposes.

Description of Further Rights and Restrictions:

- 1. You may install for use one copy of the Software Product on a single machine;
- 2. You may make a copy of the Software Product for archive or backup purposes and the copy is to be used on this machine only;
- 3. You may transfer the Software Product and the license agreement to a third party, provided that the third party accepts the terms and conditions stated in this agreement, with prior express permission from Weihong Company;
- 4. When transfer confirmed, you shall transfer all the copies of the original documents and the supplementary documents to the third party or destroy all the copies un-transferred.
- 5. You can use the Software Product on a network server or intranet server only if it is stipulated in explicit terms that you are allowed to use the Software Product on a network server or intranet server, or you have purchased license for each node and terminal using the Software Product;
- 6. You may NOT sublicense, assign or transfer the license agreement;
- You may NOT or direct any third party to reverse engineer, decompile or disassemble the Software Product;
- 8. You may NOT copy or transfer the Software Product or any part of the Software Product unless otherwise expressly stated in this agreement;
- 9. The license agreement shall be terminated automatically upon you transfer the Software Product or copies of all or part of the Software Product to a third party.

Intellectual Property Rights Notice:

The Software Product and all intellectual property rights therein (including but not limited to any all copyrights, patents, trademarks, and publicity rights) are owned by Weihong Company. The Software Product is protected for Weihong Company on the basis of copyright law and international treaty provisions as well as on the basis of other laws and agreements regarding intellectual property. You are not allowed to remove the copyright statement made in the Software Product, and guarantee that you shall copy the copyright statement in all copies of the Software Product or of any part of the Software

Product. You are obliged to stop any form of illegal copying of the Software Product and accompanying materials.

After-sales Guarantee:

Weihong Company guarantees that for 90 days from the date of shipment the software carrier will be free from defects in materials and workmanship. When such a defect has been confirmed, our only responsibility is to replace the software carrier. This remedy is your exclusive remedy. This after-sales guarantee is invalid for any carrier defect caused by accidents, abuses or maloperation. The replaced software carrier enjoys the remaining guarantee time of the original software carrier or of a 30-day guarantee time, whichever is longer.

Except as the after-sales guarantee made above, the Software Product does not enjoy any other form of after-sale guarantee.

Limitation of Liability:

The above guarantee, whether made explicitly or by implication, constitutes the entire contents of the guarantee, including guarantee for the commerciality and applicability of special application aim. Whether you follow other terms in this agreement or not, Weihong Company, as well as its agents and sales staff, will not be responsible for any profits loss, availability loss, business break-off or any forms of indirect, special, accidental or inevitable damage or claim made by any third party, generated from the using of the Software Product, even if Weihong Company has been informed of the possible occurrence of such events in advance.

Termination:

This license may be terminated by Weihong Company at any time once you violate any terms or conditions made in this agreement. Once the license is terminated, you are obliged to destroy all the copies of the Software Product or return them to Weihong Company.

Applicable Law:

Copyright Law, Regulations for the Protection of Computer Software, Patent Law and other relevant laws and regulations.

Now, we affirm that you have already read through this agreement and understood it thoroughly and agreed to comply with all of the terms and conditions of this agreement strictly.

Weihong Electronic Technology Co., Ltd.